

PREDICTION OF SWELLING IN EXPANSIVE CLAYS

by

Robert L. Lytton  
W. Gordon Watt

Research Report Number 118-4

Study of Expansive Clays in  
Roadway Structural Systems  
Research Project 3-8-68-118

conducted for

The Texas Highway Department

in cooperation with the  
U. S. Department of Transportation  
Federal Highway Administration

by the

CENTER FOR HIGHWAY RESEARCH  
THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS AT AUSTIN

September 1970

The opinions, findings, and conclusions expressed in this publication are those of the authors and not necessarily those of the Federal Highway Administration.

## PREFACE

This report is the fourth in a series from Research Project 3-8-68-118, entitled "Study of Expansive Clays in Roadway Structural Systems." The report uses the theoretical results presented in Research Report 118-1 and the moisture distribution computer programs in Research Report 118-3 to arrive at a method for predicting vertical swelling in one and two-dimensional soil regions. Such prediction is possible through use of a three-dimensional graph of the pressure vs. total volume vs. water volume relationship for any soil of interest. Results of computer-predicted swelling are compared with field measurements made by University of Wyoming personnel. The accuracy of the method is considered to be excellent.

This project is a part of the cooperative highway research program of the Center for Highway Research, The University of Texas at Austin with the Texas Highway Department and the U. S. Department of Transportation Federal Highway Administration. The Texas Highway Department contact representative is Larry J. Buttler.

Robert L. Lytton

W. Gordon Watt

September 1970

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

## LIST OF REPORTS

Report No. 118-1, "Theory of Moisture Movement in Expansive Clay" by Robert L. Lytton, presents a theoretical discussion of moisture movement in clay soil.

Report No. 118-2, "Continuum Theory of Moisture Movement and Swell in Expansive Clays" by R. Ray Nachlinger and Robert L. Lytton, presents a theoretical study of the phenomenon of expansive clay.

Report No. 118-3, "Prediction of Moisture Movement in Expansive Clay" by Robert L. Lytton and Ramesh K. Kher, uses the theoretical results of Research Reports 118-1 and 118-2 in developing one and two-dimensional computer programs for solving the concentration-dependent partial differential equation for moisture movement in expansive clay.

Report No. 118-4, "Prediction of Swelling in Expansive Clay" by Robert L. Lytton and W. Gordon Watt, uses the theoretical results presented in Research Report 118-1 and the moisture distribution computer programs of Research Report 118-3 to arrive at a method for predicting vertical swelling in one and two-dimensional soil regions.

Report No. 118-5, "An Examination of Expansive Clay Problems in Texas" by John R. Wise and W. Ronald Hudson, examines the problems of expansive clays related to highway pavements and describes a field test in progress to study the moisture-swell relationships in an expansive clay.

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

## ABSTRACT

This report presents a method of predicting vertical swell in one and two-dimensional soil regions. The method is based on the assumption that volume change at a point can be determined when a change in moisture content is found for that point. Under certain conditions, discussed in Research Report 118-2, this assumption is strictly valid for the one-dimensional soil region. It is very nearly valid in a two-dimensional case if the shear "modulus" of the soil remains small.

The concentration-dependent parabolic partial differential equation for moisture change is solved for each time step by means of the computer programs discussed in Research Report 118-3. The change of moisture content, together with the overburden and surcharge pressure at a point, are used in the pressure vs. total specific volume vs. specific water volume relationship for the soil at that point to predict a local change of volume. Incremental vertical components of volume change are added in each vertical column to predict the total heave at the surface.

Predicted values of swell are compared with field measurements made at the University of Wyoming, and the results are considered excellent.

**KEY WORDS:** moisture movement, expansive clays, discrete-element analysis, computers, permeability, suction, ponding, Crank-Nicolson method, unsaturated permeability, compressibility, swelling.

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team



## SUMMARY

This report outlines a method of predicting the amount and rate of heave in a clay subgrade, based on a knowledge of the physical relationships among the soil, water, and air. This knowledge includes permeability of the unsaturated soil in both the vertical and horizontal direction; the relationship between water content, soil suction, and total volume change; the degree of saturation; and the swelling pressure.

A total of 30 experimentally determined parameters must be input into either of two computer programs for numerical solutions of estimated heave. Given the initial water contents or suctions at points within the subgrade and setting certain changes internally or at the boundaries of the specific region, the programs will print out the pattern of water movement and volume changes with time. Changes can be made in the boundary and internal conditions at any time to simulate natural variations in the field.

The computer programs are not yet documented because controlled experimental results which are sufficient to check the programs must still be obtained.

The programs can be used in the meantime to determine the effect of the measurement precision of each input parameter on the estimate of heave. The parameters which are not significant can then be given estimated values and the gathering of input data can be simplified. A reassessment of priorities in listing factors which cause heave and perhaps modification of laboratory tests and design procedures are indicated.

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

## IMPLEMENTATION STATEMENT

Computer programs GCHPIP7 and SWELL1 provide the only known tool for predicting the amount and rate of differential heave in a nonsaturated clay soil. Most methods of predicting heave are empirical and attempt to provide the designer with a probably value of total heave only.

However, not all of the input data required for these programs are presently available. The relationships for permeability and suction come from soil-science literature, but measurements of suction in the field are still in the experimental stage, and accurate field measurements of small changes in water content, degree of saturation, and density have not been developed. Further development of these laboratory and field tests is the next major objective.

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| PREFACE . . . . .   | iii |
| LIST OF REPORTS . . . . .                                   | v   |
| ABSTRACT AND KEY WORDS . . . . .                            | vii |
| SUMMARY . . . . .   | ix  |
| IMPLEMENTATION STATEMENT . . . . .                          | xi  |
| CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION . . . . .                           | 1   |
| CHAPTER 2. SWELL PRESSURE VS. SPECIFIC VOLUME RELATIONSHIPS |     |
| Fundamental Relationships . . . . .                         | 3   |
| Equations for Soil Curves . . . . .                         | 6   |
| Limitations of the Equations . . . . .                      | 16  |
| Subroutine GULCH . . . . .                                  | 18  |
| CHAPTER 3. THE TWO-DIMENSIONAL COMPUTER PROGRAM             |     |
| Analysis of Program GCHPIP7 . . . . .                       | 21  |
| Details of Input . . . . .                                  | 26  |
| Output . . . . .  | 38  |
| Major Options Available in Program . . . . .                | 38  |
| CHAPTER 4. THE ONE-DIMENSIONAL COMPUTER PROGRAM             |     |
| Problem Identification Cards . . . . .                      | 55  |
| Table 1. Program Control Switches . . . . .                 | 55  |
| Table 2. Increment Lengths . . . . .                        | 56  |
| Table 3. Permeability . . . . .                             | 56  |
| Table 4. Suction-Water Content Curves . . . . .             | 56  |
| Table 5. Initial Conditions . . . . .                       | 56  |
| Table 6. Boundary and Internal Conditions . . . . .         | 56  |
| Tables 8 and 9 for SWELL1 . . . . .                         | 57  |
| CHAPTER 5. EXAMPLE PROBLEMS                                 |     |
| Determination of Assumed Soil Curves . . . . .              | 60  |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| One-Dimensional Swell Prediction . . . . .                 | 65  |
| Example Problem: Two-Dimensional Swell . . . . .           | 68  |
| <br>   |     |
| CHAPTER 6. CONCLUSIONS . . . . .                           | 85  |
| <br>   |     |
| REFERENCES . . . . .                                       | 89  |
| <br>   |     |
| APPENDICES   |     |
| Appendix 1. Glossary of Computer Nomenclature . . . . .    | 93  |
| Appendix 2. Program GCHPIP7 Flow Charts . . . . .          | 119 |
| Appendix 3. Guide for Data Input GCHPIP7 . . . . .         | 143 |
| Appendix 4. Program Listing GCHPIP7 . . . . .              | 157 |
| Appendix 5. Sample Data GCHPIP7 . . . . .                  | 171 |
| Appendix 6. Sample Output GCHPIP7 . . . . .                | 175 |
| Appendix 7. Program SWELL1 Flow Chart . . . . .            | 181 |
| Appendix 8. Guide for Data Input, Program SWELL1 . . . . . | 187 |
| Appendix 9. Program Listing SWELL1 . . . . .               | 199 |
| Appendix 10. Sample Data SWELL1 . . . . .                  | 209 |
| Appendix 11. Sample Output SWELL1 . . . . .                | 213 |
| <br>   |     |
| THE AUTHORS . . . . .                                      | 217 |

## CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

There is a substantial difference between the change of moisture in a soil and the consequent change of soil volume. Research Report 118-1 (Ref 6) presented the theory and Research Report 118-3 (Ref 7) the methods of computing moisture diffusion in clay soil. These reports form an essential background to this report, which is concerned with translating the change of moisture into a change of volume by use of a relationship among pressure, total specific volume, and specific water volume. This relationship is assumed to be a single-valued surface in this report, although there is experimental evidence which demonstrates that under diverse compaction conditions a certain density of soil may develop either a high or low swelling pressure.

The method of computing swell used in this report is termed "simple volume change" and is based on a summation of percentages of total volume change at each point in a vertical column, with allowance for the volume-change reducing effect characteristic of overburden and surcharge pressure. The approach is not strictly correct, however, because lateral elasticity boundary conditions and stress distributions are not considered. Because incremental changes of volume and total stress are likely to be small, the "simple volume change" technique of this report is considered to be adequate and useful for many situations.

Simple volume change is computed from the  $p$  vs.  $V_T$  vs.  $V$  relationship discussed in Chapter 2 of this report and developed at some length in Chapter 4 of Research Report 118-1. Chapter 3 gives details of the input and output information for the two-dimensional computer program, and Chapter 4 shows in what manner the one-dimensional computer program differs from these. These last two chapters are similar in most respects to Chapters 4 and 5 of Research Report 118-3. They are included in this report in the interest of clarity and integrity of presentation. Chapter 5 of this report includes example problems worked with the one and two-dimensional computer programs.

Field measurements of moisture distribution and swell made by University of Wyoming personnel are compared with data calculated with the two computer programs presented in this report. The extended list of soil data that had to be assumed to permit the working of the problems illustrates two important points:

- (1) Not enough useful soil data are measured with current investigation procedures.
- (2) Computer experience with soil parameters can indicate which properties may be assumed without significantly affecting the final result.

Chapter 6 of this report presents conclusions drawn from the computer study of expansive clay soils and shale and from the development of the computer programs.

Separation of material contained in Research Reports 118-3 and 118-4 is intentional. Although moisture distribution computation is dependably based on diffusion theory, the idea of simple volume change is not strictly founded in theory. Consistency of approach would require that the coupled equations be solved simultaneously. The present approach "uncouples" the two equations and assumes that swelling can be determined when moisture distribution is known. In Research Report 118-2, this assumption was shown to be correct for a one-dimensional problem in which the "diffusion" and "elasticity" constitutive functions are constant. This is true in swelling clay, but if small changes are considered in the one-dimensional case, fairly accurate predictions can be achieved.

Thus, even from the theoretical point of view, the computer programs presented in this report should be expected to give acceptable and useful answers only, although occasionally, when changes are small, very accurate predictions can be expected. In view of these considerations, the answers obtained by the approximate methods of this report are judged to be excellent.



## CHAPTER 2. SWELL PRESSURE VS. SPECIFIC VOLUME RELATIONSHIPS

Theoretical aspects of the relationships among swell pressure, total specific volume, and specific water volume were discussed in Chapter 4 of Research Report 118-1. The present chapter presents the computer programs that use these concepts to predict swell. The chapter is divided roughly into four parts: fundamental relationships, equations for the soil curves, limitations of the assumed equations, and Subroutine GULCH, which uses the equations in predicting total volume change.

### Fundamental Relationships

There are several observations that are known from experience and experiment to be generally true of volume change in swelling clay. A few of these are given below:

- (1) If it is unrestrained while water is being added, a dry soil can increase in volume by a larger percentage than it can when wet.
- (2) If completely restrained from increasing its volume, a dry natural soil can develop greater swell pressure than it can if it starts swelling from a wet condition.
- (3) For a given change of moisture content, a soil that is more lightly restrained will increase in volume by a greater percentage than the same soil starting from the same moisture condition but subjected to a higher confining pressure.
- (4) Under the same restraining conditions, a soil which is initially more dense (i.e., has lower total specific volume) may increase in volume more than the same soil when initially less dense.
- (5) Under complete restraint, an initially more dense soil may develop a higher swelling pressure.
- (6) Statements (4) and (5) may be incorrect for soils compacted on the dry side of optimum. Higher swelling pressures and perhaps smaller percentages of change in volume occur in these types of compacted clay.

McDowell (Ref 8) uses statements 1, 2, and 3 in devising the method for determining potential vertical rise. The use of the word "potential" indicates that the predicted swell is based on a volume change of soil that

is given access to as much water as it can absorb under a certain pressure condition. Of course, under field conditions, not all soil is provided with as much water as it can absorb. Indeed, a particular element of soil that is farther from a source of water will receive less than an identical element that is closer to the source because of the diffusion characteristic of moisture movement in soil.

The swelling prediction technique of this report uses statements 1 through 5 and a computed moisture change to calculate a volume strain due to swelling. The maximum possible percentage of swell is computed from the swell pressure vs. total specific volume curve and the sum of overburden and surcharge pressures. This maximum possible percentage of swell corresponds to the potential volume change predicted by the McDowell method. The fraction of this maximum swell that is expected to occur is computed from the predicted change of moisture content.

The change of total volume corresponding to a change of water volume can be represented on a two-dimensional graph such as the one shown in Fig 1. Statement 1, concerning unrestrained swelling of soils, is illustrated by Curve abcd. Soil at Point a is drier and swells more in reaching Point d than does the soil starting at Point b. Statement 3, concerning greater swell with less restraint, is indicated by the three swell arrows starting from Point e. All have the same change of moisture content, but the soil under greater pressure exhibits a slighter slope. Statement 4, regarding greater percentage of total volume change for denser materials, is shown by the two broken lines meeting at Point f. In this example, the final moisture contents are identical, but the volume of the soil swelling from Point b changed by a greater amount.

A horizontal line, such as ae in Fig 1, describes a soil that is restrained from changing in volume as its water content increases. Swelling pressure is obtained by conducting a test in which a soil is restrained while its water content is increased. Generally, the soil is 90 to 95 percent saturated at the end of the test. Statements 2 and 5 are drawn from observations of such swelling tests.

A natural soil which has been subjected to drying is denser rather than a soil of the same water content subjected to mechanical compaction. This is true of the individual pieces and crumbs of soil although certainly not of the friable collection of crumbs on the surface of dry ground.

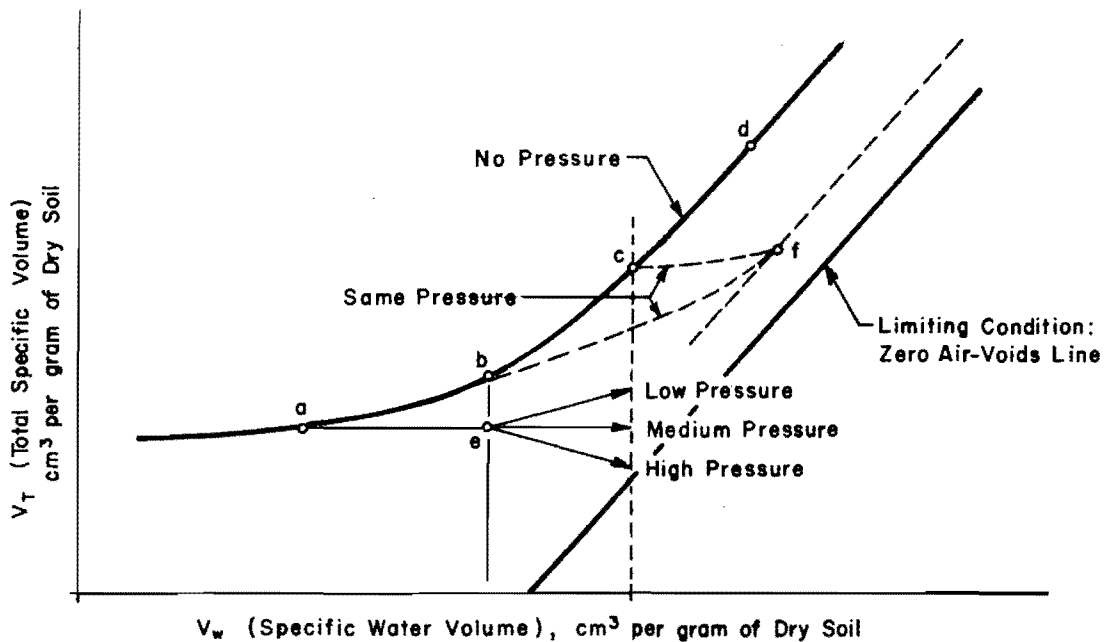


Fig 1. Relationships on the  $V_T$  vs.  $V_w$  plane.

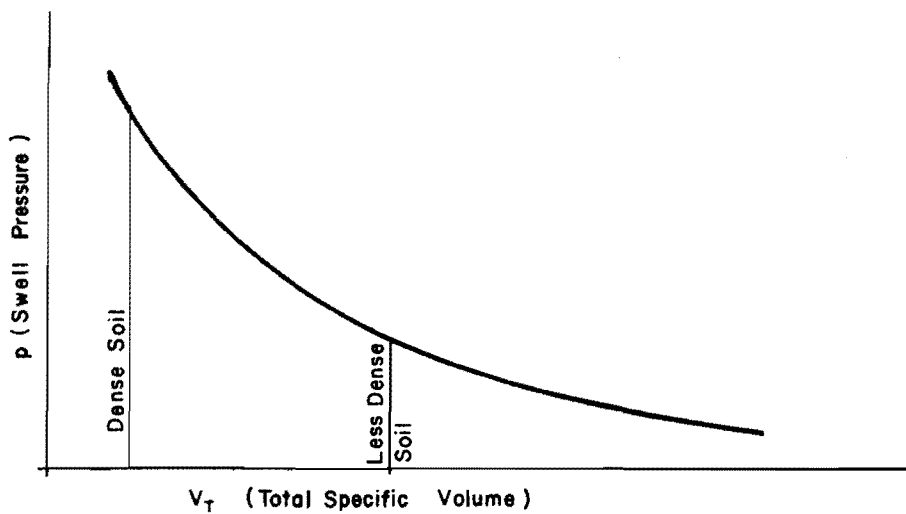


Fig 2. Relationships on the  $p$  vs.  $V_T$  plane.

Statement 2, which concerns the greater swelling pressure of a drier soil, is illustrated in Fig 2. Statement 5 is normally an analogous alternative of statement 2, but neither statement is correct for a compacted soil.

### Equations for Soil Curves

Soil in its natural state has a total specific volume vs. specific water volume relationship that resembles the shrinkage curve. That is, if a sample of soil is taken from a boring and its specific water volume and total specific volume are found, then these data will plot a point on a curve (such as Curve abcd of Fig 1.). The problem of predicting volume change requires that the initial state from which changes occur be known. The equations for soil curves developed in this section are a convenient way of specifying these initial conditions with the minimum input of data.

Three curves are considered:

- (1) initial total specific volume vs. specific water volume (Curve 1, Fig 3),
- (2) swell pressure vs. total specific volume (Fig 2), and
- (3) 90 to 95 percent saturation (Curve 3, Fig 3).

The point at which the initial moisture content intersects Curve 1 automatically yields the initial total specific volume of the soil (e.g., point 1 in Fig 3). The curve from Fig 2 combined with the total vertical pressure at a point in a soil region yields the maximum total specific volume to which the soil may swell at that pressure. The maximum total specific volume line is drawn to intersect the 90 to 95 percent saturation line (Curve 3, Fig 3) to yield Point 2 in Fig 3. Points 1 and 2 are the end points of the desired soil-swell curve (Curve 2, Fig 3). This curve takes into account the amount of vertical pressure that acts on the soil at any depth. The equation for the soil-swell curve is assumed to be of the same exponential form as the initial total specific volume vs. specific water volume curve (Curve 1). The equations for Curve 1, the swell pressure vs. total specific volume curve, and the soil swell curve are discussed below.

Initial Total Specific Volume vs. Specific Water Volume Curve (Curve 1, Fig 3). The form of this curve is assumed to be the same shape as the shrinkage curve. It is divided into two distinct parts:

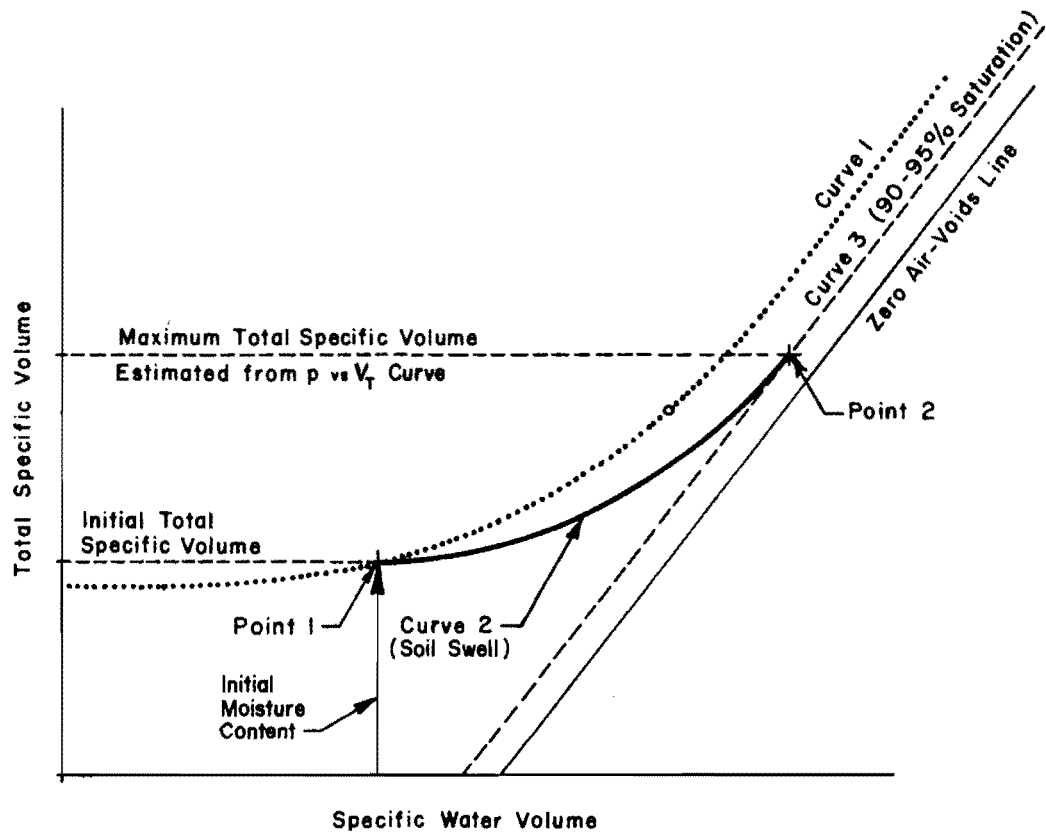


Fig 3. Relationship between total specific volume and specific water volume for a soil swelling under pressure.

- (1) the effectively unsaturated and
- (2) the effectively saturated,

which are separated from each other by an air entry point. This curve is not necessarily identical with the shrinkage curve for the following two possible reasons:

- (1) the swelling curve exhibits a hysteresis effect, and
- (2) some swelling may have occurred before the soil reached the condition considered to be the initial condition. However, even in this case the initial total specific volume vs. specific water volume curve will probably have the same general shape as the shrinkage curve.

The effectively unsaturated branch of the  $V_T$  vs.  $V_W$  curve is described by the following equation:

$$V_T = V_{T0} + \alpha_o V_W + \frac{(1 - \alpha_o)}{Q} \left( \frac{V_W}{V_{WA}} \right)^Q V_{WA} \quad (2.1)$$

where

$V_T$  = total specific volume,

$V_{T0}$  = total dry specific volume,

$V_W$  = specific water volume,

$V_{WA}$  = specific water volume at air entry,

$\alpha_o$  = slope of the  $V_T$  vs.  $V_W$  curve at zero water content,

$Q$  = an exponent.

The effectively saturated branch of the curve starts at the air entry point and has a positive slope of 1.0. At each point within a soil region, an initial  $V_T$  vs.  $V_W$  condition may be calculated; these initial values will be referred to as  $V_{TI}$  and  $V_{WI}$  in subsequent discussion.

The data for Fig 4 were taken from a paper by Kassiff, et al (Ref 3), in which moisture vs. density relationships for natural and compacted Israel clay were presented. The density data have been converted to the specific volumes used in the present report. Several significant items can be noted on this graph.

First, the natural soil in its effectively saturated state is considerably more unsaturated (60 to 70 percent) than the same soil which has been remolded and compacted. Secondly, the limit of structural integrity is clearly shown here to occur at a total specific volume of 0.813. Thirdly, the smallest total specific volume was developed by soil in its natural state. This densest natural condition was measured from soil samples taken at the end of autumn after the dry season. Thus, the fourth significant factor of note is that, in its natural conditions, this clay (and perhaps most clay) remains in the effectively saturated region of soil behavior, even in its driest condition. Fifth, the natural soil air entry point is much drier than the optimum moisture content in the compacted clay, even when the high compactive effort of the modified AASHO procedure is used.

Measurements of the entire  $V_T$  vs.  $V_W$  curve of samples of natural Houston Black Clay and natural Oasis silt loam have been reported by Lauritzen (Ref 5). Data extracted from his findings are given in Fig 5. The zero air-voids curve is for an assumed specific gravity of solids of 2.70. Not shown in this report, but of potential interest to the user of computer programs GCHPIP7 and FLOPIP1, are the curves Lauritzen shows for mixtures of these clayey soils with alfalfa. These curves show the effect of organic matter mixed with an expansive soil.

Swell Pressure vs. Total Specific Volume Curve. The equation for this curve is in the same form as a gas law; it applies to constant temperature conditions and involves a constant product of a pressure and a volume raised to some power. The form of this curve is discussed in detail on page 87 of Chapter 3, Research Report 118-1. It is assumed that there is some maximum total specific volume,  $V_{TF}$ , above which the soil will exhibit no swelling pressure. It is further assumed that the highest swelling pressure is developed by the soil in its densest condition, that of minimum total specific volume,  $V_{TO}$ . The equation used to describe this relationship is

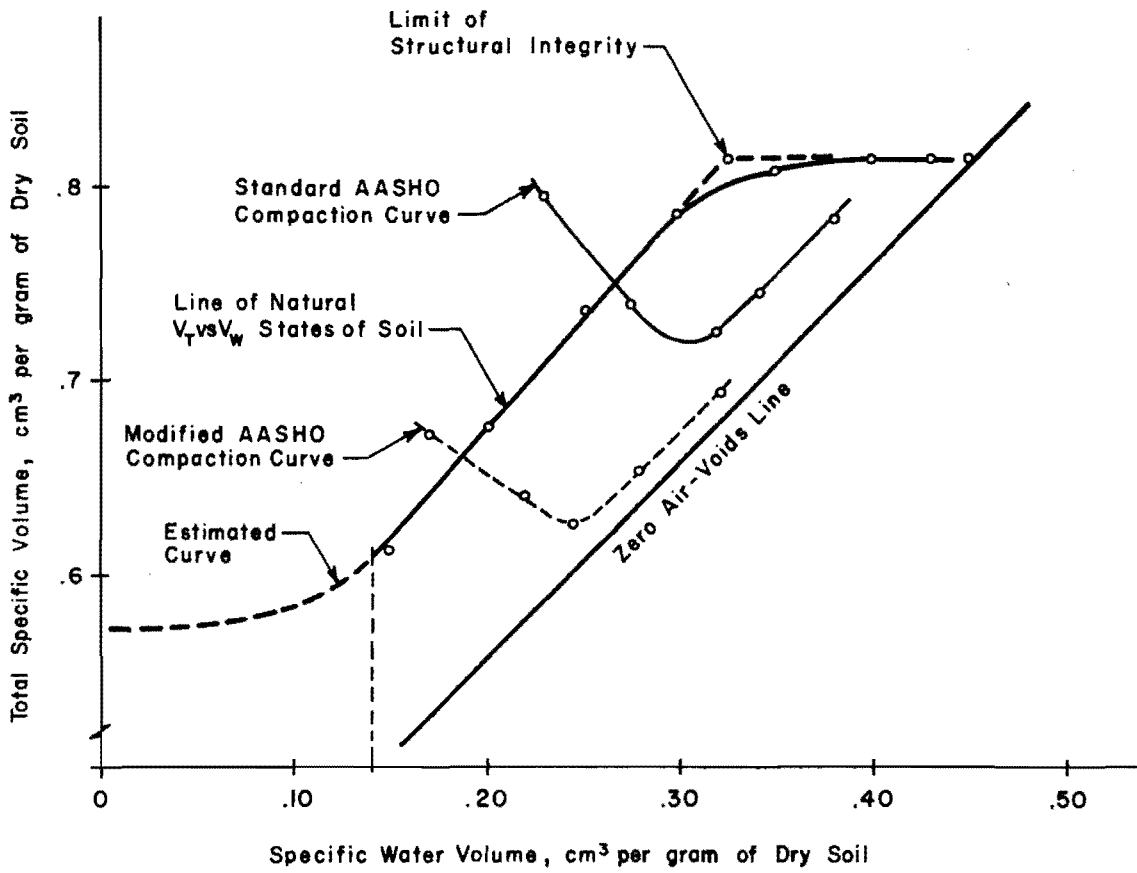
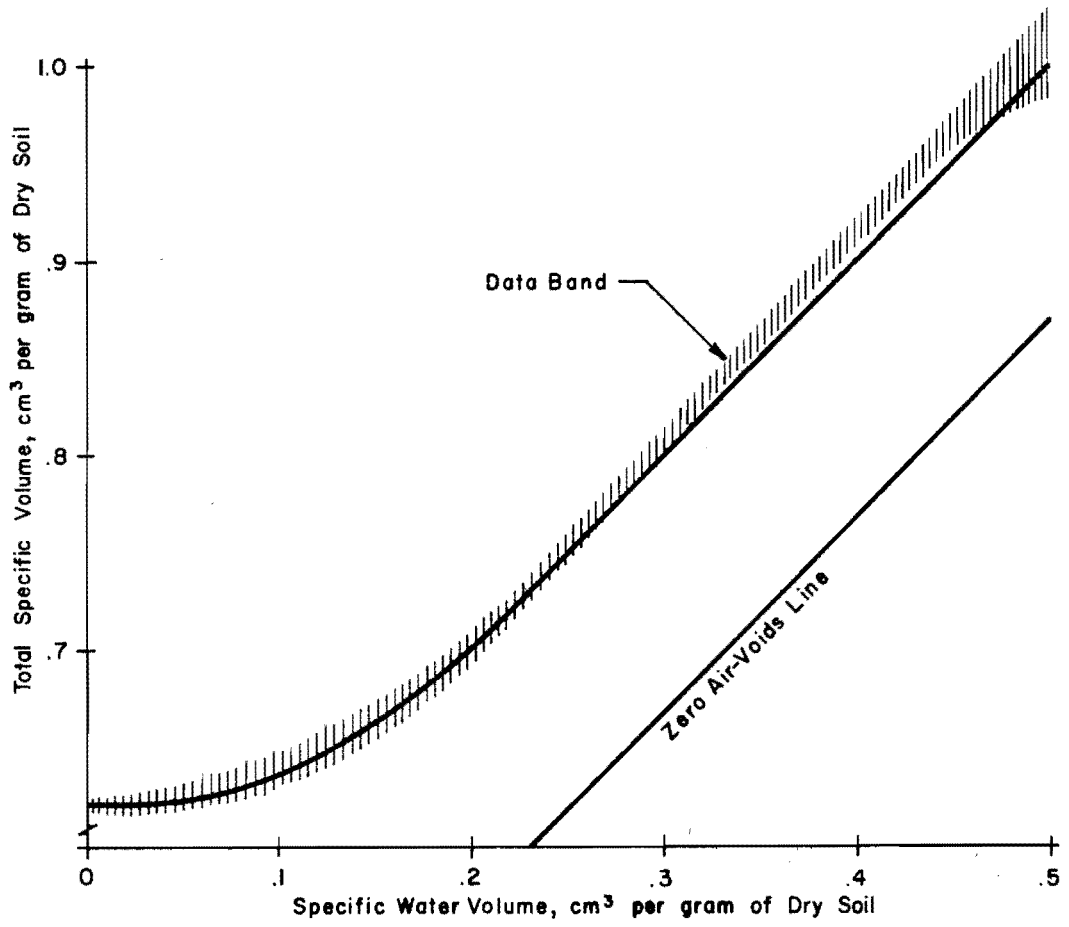
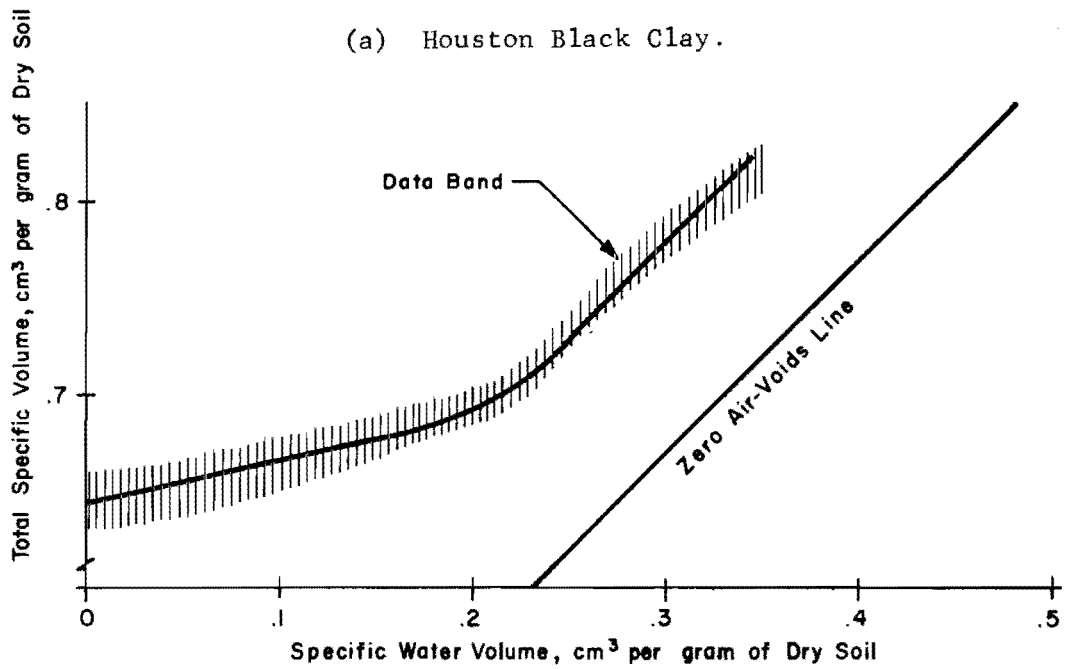


Fig 4. Comparison of  $V_T$  vs.  $V_W$  relationships for natural and compacted soil (data from Kassiff, et al, Ref 3).





(a) Houston Black Clay.



(b) Oasis silt loam.

Fig 5.  $V_T$  vs.  $V_W$  curves for natural soils (from Lauritzen, Ref 5).

$$p = p_o \left( \frac{V_{TF} - V_{TP}}{V_{TF} - V_{TO}} \right)^m \quad (2.2)$$

where

$p$  = swelling pressure,

$V_{TP}$  = total specific volume corresponding to  $p$ ,

$V_{TF}$  = maximum total specific volume (above this value, no swelling pressure is assumed to develop),

$m$  = an exponent.

The general shape of these curves is observed in McDowell's (Ref 8) graph of pressure vs. percentage of volume change. In the present report, total specific volume has been used instead of percentage of volume change; consequently, exact correlation with McDowell's curves cannot be expected. The experimental shape of this  $p$  vs.  $V_T$  curve for a compacted clay from the Taylor formation is shown in Fig 31 of Research Report 118-1. Computer experience with this form of the  $p$  vs.  $V_T$  relationship indicates that the exponent  $m$  will normally be close to and perhaps slightly above 1.0.

If the total vertical pressure at a point in a soil region is known, then this can be equated to the maximum swell pressure that can develop at that point. With this swell pressure and Eq 2.2, it is possible to calculate the maximum total specific volume to which the soil may expand:

$$V_{TP} = V_{TF} - \left( \frac{p}{p_o} \right)^{\frac{1}{m}} (V_{TF} - V_{TO}) \quad (2.3)$$

where

$V_{TP}$  = the maximum total specific volume for some pressure  $p$ .

This value of  $V_{TP}$  is used with a third curve to obtain the maximum specific water volume under pressure,  $V_{WP}$ .

The 90 to 95 Percent Saturation Line (Curve 3, Fig 3). Only one point is required to establish the location of this line. Its slope is assumed to be 1.0, and it is parallel to the zero air-voids line. The point chosen to locate the line is  $(V_{TF}, V_{WF})$ , a point which corresponds to the zero swell-pressure condition. The final total specific volume,  $V_{TF}$ , is used in the  $p$  vs.  $V_T$  curve as well. The value of the final specific water volume,  $V_{WF}$ , is used to specify the final condition of saturation to be expected in a swell-pressure test. The tests reported in Chapter 4 of Research Report 118-1 indicate that the maximum swell pressure is recorded at a degree of saturation of between 90 and 95 percent. Of course, there is no objection to specifying Curve 3 to be the zero air-voids line, except that this line is not normally reached under experimental or field conditions. Curve 3 is used to determine the maximum specific water volume under pressure,  $V_{WP}$ , in the following manner.

Point 2, with coordinates  $(V_{TP}, V_{WP})$ , is assumed to fall on Curve 3, which is a line with a slope of 1.0. If the difference of total specific volumes multiplied by this slope is subtracted from  $V_{WF}$ , then the value of  $V_{WP}$  is obtained:

$$V_{WP} = V_{WF} - 1.0(V_{TF} - V_{TP}) \quad (2.4)$$

The soil-swell curve may be generated once the coordinates of Point 1  $(V_{TI}, V_{WI})$  and Point 2  $(V_{TP}, V_{WP})$  are known.

Soil-Swell Curve (Curve 2, Fig 3). Despite whether the initial condition of a soil is above or below the air entry point, the same form of swell curve is assumed. Two such curves are shown in Fig 6 (Curves a and b). The slope of the curve at Point 1 is assumed to be zero, and at Point 2 it must be 1.0 or less. The equation of the curve is assumed to have the same exponent as that of Curve 1:

$$V_T = V_{TI} + (V_{TP} - V_{TI}) \left( \frac{V_W - V_{WI}}{V_{WP} - V_{WI}} \right)^Q \quad (2.5)$$

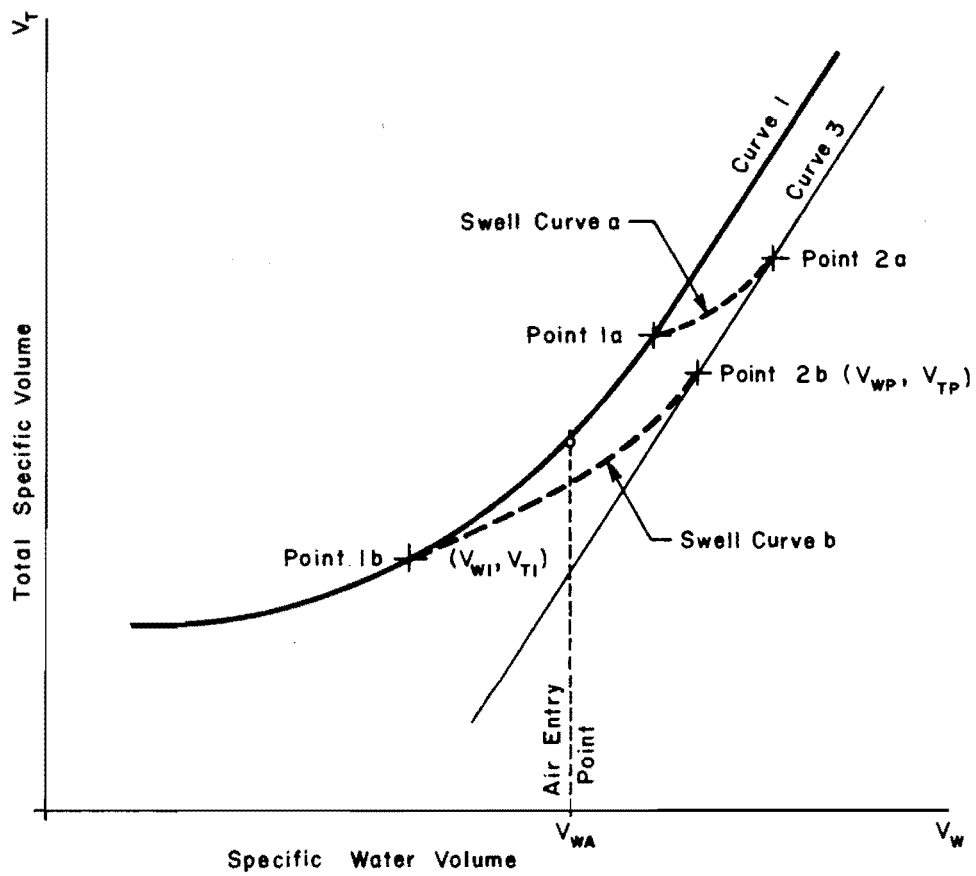


Fig 6. Soil-swell curves.

where

$V_W$  = some new water content greater than the initial water content,

$V_T$  = new total specific volume.

The volume strain corresponding to this change of total specific volume is computed as

$$\frac{\Delta V}{V} = \frac{V_T - V_{TI}}{V_{TI}} \quad (2.6)$$

This volume strain is used to compute the upward thrust of an element of soil. The method of calculating total and incremental upward movement is discussed later in this chapter.

There is one restriction on the equations for the swell curves: their slopes must be less than or equal to 1.0 at Point 2. The slope of the curve at that point is

$$\left[ \frac{dV_T}{dV_W} \right]_2 = Q \frac{(V_{TP} - V_{TI})}{(V_{WP} - V_{WI})} \leq 1.0 \quad (2.7)$$

and thus a maximum  $Q$  of

$$Q_{\max} = \frac{V_{WP} - V_{WI}}{V_{TP} - V_{TI}} \quad (2.8)$$

is used.

Volume strain is computed for every point in a soil region. In order to convert it to incremental and total upward movement, the following information is required:

- (1) the size of the vertical increment and
- (2) the percentage of volume strain that goes into vertical movement.

The size of the vertical increment is part of the data that are read into the computer program. Swelling is assumed to be uniform throughout the increment length, which is centered on the point at which change of water content is computed. Thus, only half of the increment length at the highest point in a vertical column is used to compute swelling. A full increment length is used everywhere else.

The percentage of volume strain that goes into upward movement depends heavily upon boundary conditions. It would be fairly safe to assume that, if a vertical column of soil is surrounded for its entire depth by other soil which is in the act of swelling, lateral confinement is complete and, consequently, the entire volume strain is directed upward. Only with very substantial evidence should it be assumed that the percentage of volume change that is directed upward is less than 100 percent. In most practical situations, the lower limit of this upward percentage of swell is 33-1/3 percent, which occurs only if it can be assumed that passive resistance does not develop in the surrounding soil to limit the lateral swell of soil in the given column.

It would actually be desirable to base the calculation of volume change on the mean stress at a point in a soil region. The three-dimensional average of vertical and horizontal pressures could be used to determine volume strain, and the strains could be parceled out in each direction in inverse proportion to the pressure acting in that direction. Horizontal soil pressures are not normally known, however, and the approach of this report is to avoid considering them except in the choice of the factor establishing the upward percent of volume change. Results of computer simulations of field data have indicated that 100 percent upward volume change is a reasonable assumption. These computer results will be discussed in Chapter 5 of this report.

#### Limitations of the Equations

The equations are derived and the computer program is arranged to predict increases in volume in a wetting situation. The assumption of one direction of volume change eliminates the need for including hysteresis, and it rules out consideration of consolidation problems.

Estimation of the initial total specific volume and specific water volume conditions of soil is a matter of conjecture in most practical situations. An approximate idea of the shape of the curve may be gained by determining the shrinkage curve for a small sample of natural soil. The shape of the curve can also be approximated by assuming a sharp break in the swell curve at the shrinkage limit and drawing a horizontal line to represent the drier soil and a line with a slope of 1.0 to represent the effectively saturated soil. In this case, a high value for the exponent  $Q$  should be used.

The swell pressure vs. specific total volume curve is not ordinarily known in detail for natural soils, and it must be estimated with limited information. The two most critical estimations are of

- (1) the maximum swell pressure,  $p_o$ , and
- (2) the maximum total specific volume,  $V_{TF}$ .

The value exponent  $m$  must also be estimated, but usually it will not be greatly different from 1.0. Some experience with the number  $m$  is required before a definite delineation of its boundaries can be set.

The maximum swell pressure can be determined only by experience and experiment. The maximum total specific volume,  $V_{TF}$ , will occur when the soil has reached its limit of structural integrity, when it will have virtually no more tendency to take on water. In this condition, corresponding roughly to a  $pF$  of 0.0, the soil can be considered to have no swell pressure.

Accuracy of the swell pressure curve is limited. Because it is single-valued, it cannot represent the experimentally determined curves shown in Chapter 4 of Research Report 118-1; such curves are for compacted materials and exhibit two swell pressures for a single total specific volume of soil. The higher swell pressure is from the drier soil. In addition, for compacted soil, even the  $V_T$  vs.  $V_W$  curve is double-valued: for a single total specific volume there are two specific water volumes, one on each side of optimum moisture. Consequently, these curves should not be considered adequate to deal with compacted soil with initial conditions on the dry side of optimum moisture. Because it is wise construction practice to compact swelling clay on the wet side of optimum, this limitation of these equations should not prove to be serious.

The exponential form of the curves gives enough latitude for virtually any experimental curve to be described rather accurately by these equations.

### Subroutine GULCH

The flow chart of Subroutine GULCH is given in Appendix 2. The flow chart includes all of the equations given in this chapter.

The purpose of the subroutine is to use a change of water content and Curves 1, 2, and 3 to obtain a volume strain. The data used by the subroutine must be specified in certain units. Total specific volume and specific water volume should be given in units of centimeters and grams for ease of computation, as explained below.

Specific Water Volume. In the cgs units system, the specific water volume has the same number as the familiar gravimetric moisture content. The density of water in the cgs system is 1.0 and the specific water volume is

$$V_W = \frac{(\text{Vol. water})}{(\text{Vol. solids}) \gamma_S} ; \frac{(\text{Vol. water}) \gamma_W}{(\text{Vol. solids}) \gamma_S} = w \quad (2.9)$$

where

$$V_W = \text{specific water volume, cm}^3/\text{g} ,$$

$$\gamma_S = \text{unit weight of solids, g/cm}^3 ,$$

$$\gamma_W = \text{unit weight of water, g/cm}^3 ,$$

$$w = \text{gravimetric moisture content, decimal ratio.}$$

Because the input water content is gravimetric, there is no difficulty in computing the specific water volume because the specific water volume and the gravimetric moisture content have identical numbers.



### CHAPTER 3. THE TWO-DIMENSIONAL COMPUTER PROGRAM

This chapter outlines the capabilities of the computer program developed for predicting transient moisture movement and for using moisture changes to estimate total volume change. The computer program is the seventh in a series of programs named GCHPIP (Grid-Cylindrical-Heavy Soil PIPE) but is the first which includes the capability to predict volume change. The capability is contained in Subroutine GULCH, discussed in Chapter 2. The entire computer program is written in FORTRAN language for the Control Data Corporation 6600 computer at The University of Texas at Austin Computation Center. An austere version of FORTRAN has been maintained to permit easy conversion to other types of machines.

#### Analysis of Program GCHPIP7

An overall view of the program is presented, optional portions are outlined, and some of the underlying relationships are discussed. A guide for data input is included as Appendix 3. In it are nine tables of input data, each of which is explained here.

The flow chart for the program is presented in Appendix 2, a glossary of notation in Appendix 1, and the program listing in Appendix 4. The listing is referenced in the following description of the program with statement numbers identifying the beginning and end of each part of the program.

#### Data Input

The initial portion of Program GCHPIP7 reads in the data entered in Tables 1 through 8. Options in Tables 1, 2, and 8 are discussed in more detail later. Detailed information regarding the permeability throughout the soil region and the relationships among suction, water content, and volume change for each soil type in the region must be supplied. These associations are discussed at the end of the chapter.

Table 1 sets switches which keep previous data and which control the subsequent input of data. Table 2 sets the boundaries of the region, the spacing of the grid, and the time increments. The program will determine

soil and water movements within a block of soil over a period of time for both constant and variable boundary conditions. Table 2 also inputs information for the iterative process of solution, which is described later.

Since saturated soils are rarely found in clay subgrades, the input to Table 3 includes coefficients with which to operate on the saturated permeability to obtain unsaturated values. As in Report 118-3, the permeability may be anisotropic; also, the maximum value of permeability at any point can be in any direction in the vertical plane of the grid.

The input from Table 4 can set up unique suction vs. water content vs. volume change relationships for each grid point in the region. Thus, the non-homogeneity of the natural ground and the pavement substructures can be imitated.

The data entered into Table 5 are meant to duplicate conditions in the field as they exist now or as they will exist at the beginning of an experiment. The data entered into Table 6 imply a change in these conditions because of some external change in environment, e.g., a rainstorm, a drought, a rise or fall in a parched water table, ponding, covering with an impermeable membrane, or a change in the humidity or temperature. The body of the program computes the changes which take place in the soil due to the input of Table 6.

Table 7 inputs accelerators for the iteration process so that conditions at the end of each time step can be reached with minimal computer effort.

Information in Table 8A controls the input of subsequent changes in boundary conditions given in a Table 9 sequence. If a boundary condition change is not made at the end of a time interval, then the soil-moisture relationship continues to move toward an equilibrium condition to satisfy the previous boundary condition.

The initial input phase of the program ends at statement 2000 with the input of Table 8B.

#### Equivalence of Variables

Each time that a suction value is input or set for a point in the region, the program calls Subroutine DSUCT to calculate the water content and  $\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta}$ , the change in suction with water content for that point. When the water content is known, then Subroutine SUCTION is called to calculate suction  $\tau$  and  $\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta}$ . If the humidity and temperature of a particular point is input, then

Specific Volume of Solids. This quantity is simple to compute in the cgs system:

$$V_S = \frac{(\text{Vol. solids})}{(\text{Vol. solids}) \gamma_S} = \frac{1}{\gamma_S} \quad (2.10)$$

where

$$V_S = \text{specific volume of solids, cm}^3/\text{g} .$$

The use of the reciprocal of the unit weight of solids is a simple matter if  $\gamma_S$  is expressed in centimeters and grams. In this case, the unit weight is equal to the specific gravity of the solids.

Total Specific Volume. This quantity is the reciprocal of the dry density in the cgs system, and it must be established experimentally. The equation for determining  $V_T$  is as follows:

$$V_T = \frac{(\text{Total volume})}{(\text{Vol. solids}) \gamma_S} \quad (2.11)$$

Some check points can aid in establishing a suitable value of  $V_T$ . The number  $0.60 \text{ (cm}^3/\text{g)}$  is a fairly common value of  $V_T$  when soil is in the dry condition and is obtained by dividing the volume of a sample of dry soil in cubic centimeters by its weight in grams. This number should always be greater than the sum of the specific water volume at the shrinkage limit and the specific volume of solids. For example, if a soil has the properties

$$\begin{aligned} \text{shrinkage limit} &= 19 \text{ percent and} \\ \text{specific gravity of solids} &= 2.70, \end{aligned}$$

then a lower limit of the total dry specific volume is numerically equal to

$$0.19 + \frac{1}{2.70} = 0.56 \quad (2.12)$$

Once this value is known, the remaining part of the curve may be assumed, as shown in the example problems of Chapter 5.

The method of computing volume change in the present chapter includes those soil properties that are the most important in estimating the expansion of clay. The following four soil curves are employed:

- (1) the initial total specific volume vs. specific water volume relationships, which is assumed to be of the same form as the shrinkage curve;
- (2) the swell pressure vs. total specific volume curve;
- (3) the 90 to 95 percent saturated line for the final  $V_T$  vs.  $V_W$  swelling condition; and
- (4) the soil swell curve, which extends between the initial and final swelling points and which is used to obtain volume change from moisture-content change.

The control points on these curves are not directly related to Atterberg limits, although it is obvious that the water content in the effectively saturated range between the air entry point and the limit of structural integrity is related to the shearing strength of the soil and, therefore, to the Atterberg limits. It is probable that there is a simple relationship between plasticity index and the change of water content between the limits given above. While this relation is not known, it may be the subject of a very worthwhile experimental investigation, because the majority of volume change takes place in this region.

The limitations of the equations used in this chapter include an inability to deal with the following peculiarities:

- (1) hysteresis in shrink-swell activity and
- (2) double-valued functions of total specific volume.

Although these limitations should be recognized, they probably will not be serious under most practical conditions.

Finally, the fact that much of the data for the three basic soil curves must, at present, be assumed emphasizes the need for a few well-conducted laboratory experiments on typical expansive clays to obtain meaningful data for the curves.

Subroutine HUMIDY is called to calculate the suction and, consequently, DSUCT calculates water content and  $\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta}$ .

When either water content or suction is not input for a point, then the gradients of suction  $\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial x}$  or  $\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial y}$ , or gradients of water content  $\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial x}$  or  $\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial y}$ , will be used to set the corresponding suctions and water contents from known values at other grid points.

These manipulations are performed between statements 1522 and 1526, 1615 and 1690, 1915 and 1990, and in statement 2665.

#### Time Step

A large DO-loop starts at statement 1900 and continues to statement 9000 at the end of the program. Within the DO-loop, time is irrelevant. By comparing the input and output of each time step, however, one can sense the changes in suction, water content, and total volume at a point or in the whole region with the progress of time.

#### Changes in Boundary Conditions

At the beginning of each time step specified in Table 8, Table 9 inputs, values of suction, and water content are set at appropriate points in the soil. If no changes in boundary conditions are specified, the program skips directly to statement 1980 for the computation of permeability.

#### Permeability Calculations

The permeability input in Table 3 is to be entered as six separate variables for each station. In a DO-loop between 1983 and 2010, the unsaturated direct and cross permeabilities are calculated and set for each point in the region. Suction coefficients are then calculated between statements 2120 and 2130. The unsaturated permeability must be recalculated each time because the nonsaturation multiplier is dependent upon the soil suction.

#### Iterations to Determine Suction

The iterative process begins at statement 2196 and continues to statement 8000. The Crank-Nicolson method of numerical solution for a parabolic partial differential equation was discussed in Chapter 3, Research Report 118-3, and is used in this program.

The program is formulated such that flow is considered in the x-pipes and values of  $\tau_x$  are calculated for each point. Then, beginning with statement 2370 and ending at 2570, flow is considered in the y-pipes. The coefficients used to calculate  $\tau_y$  use the values of  $\tau_x$  set from the previous half-iteration and vice versa.

In the first step of each half-iteration, the acceleration parameters for each station are set. For the first few iterations they are preset with parameters input in Table 7. Subsequent iterations generate their own parameters from suction and other coefficients calculated in the previous half-iteration. This is accomplished in small DO-loops, such as the one ending at 2214.

The x-tube flow coefficients are calculated one level at a time; the previous values of suction at the station and surrounding stations for the latest half-iteration and the suction for the preceding time increment are used. The suction coefficients that are assumed not to vary with suction changes that take place during the iterative process are also used in the calculation.

The next portion of each half-iteration calculates the continuity coefficients. Considerable programming is required to set the proper values within, on, and outside the boundaries. The usual route is directly to statement 2350, unless the boundary conditions are set for the point. If suction is set for the point by the boundary condition, then the solution procedure goes to statement 2320, which merely maintains the value of suction at that point.

If a gradient in suction in the x-direction is set internally in the boundary conditions, then the usual path for the solution is to statement 2340. Other calculations in this section are for conditions at the boundaries of the region.

The recursion or continuity coefficients are calculated in statement 2350 as  $A_i$  and  $B_i$  for that particular  $j$ th level.

In a small DO-loop ending in statement 2360, the suction  $\tau_x$  for each point is calculated using the recursion coefficients and working across the region from right to left at each  $j$ th level.

The last five paragraphs above are repeated for each level in turn, progressing from bottom to surface. This operation is governed by the DO-loop starting at 2196 and ending at 2370. The whole procedure is then repeated

for a half-iteration in the y-direction (which is commonly vertical); this ends at 2570.

The numerical operation is then checked for convergence. If the difference between  $\tau_x$  and  $\tau_y$  is greater than a specified tolerance, a closure error is signaled. The number of stations in the grid that did not close is printed for that iteration. The values of  $\tau_x$  and  $\tau_y$  are printed for several monitor stations for each iteration. If all stations close within the tolerance, control is taken from the iteration DO-loop and the solution proceeds beyond statement 8000.

#### Output

A DO-loop starting at 2650 and proceeding to 2700 calculates the suction values  $\tau$  for that time step and outputs these values.

For all stations where closure has been possible, which is the usual case, the suction at each station is calculated by means of weighted averages of  $\tau_x$  and  $\tau_y$ .

The closure signal printed at the successful conclusion of computations on a particular time step signifies one of the following:

- (1) actual closure has been achieved at each point of a region, or
- (2) the number of iterations allowed for each time step has been completed.

A glance at the monitor data will indicate which has occurred. If the second condition occurs, then an explicit forward-difference estimation of the new  $\tau$  at each point not closed is made. This estimation uses both the values of  $\tau$  for the previous time step and the most recently computed values of  $\tau_x$  and  $\tau_y$ . If many such closures occur, it may be desirable to shorten the time increment,  $h_t$ , to assure stability of the estimation process.

The suction and corresponding water content are output if such was specified in Table 8B for the particular time step.

#### Calculation of Heave

The final portion of the program consists of a DO-loop ranging from statement 2800 to 2820 in which the heave is calculated for each time step. Subroutine GULCH is called to calculate the change in volume due to the decrease in suction. The decrease in suction corresponds to an increase in water content. In Subroutine GULCH, the data input in Table 4 is used to

determine the volumetric strain. A coefficient is used to relate the vertical strain to volumetric strain, and the vertical strain at each station is returned to the main program.

The vertical movement at the surface is calculated by multiplying the vertical strain at each level by the increment length and summing over the length of the column. For the surface level, however, the strain is only multiplied by one-half the increment length. The station and heave are output and the program returns to determine the suction, water content, and heave for subsequent time steps.

### Details of Input

The formats for each input card are given in detail in Appendix 3. They are also discussed briefly below.

#### Units

Units of suction in this program are inches of water; water content is in percent, angles in degrees, permeability in inches per second, time in seconds, and increment lengths in inches.

#### Problem Identification Cards

In the card deck problem identification cards precede the data for any table. The first card is in an alphanumeric format that allows 80 columns of run information. The second card includes five spaces for alphanumeric characters to be used as the problem number. The last 70 spaces on the card are for problem identification.

#### Table 1. Program Control Switches

The program control card is divided into spaces five columns wide. In the first six of these spaces, the hold option for Tables 2 through 7, which directs the program to retain the data used in the preceding problem, may be exercised by placing 1 in the appropriate position.

The six five-column spaces between column 31 and column 60 specify the number of cards to be read in Tables 2 through 7. There is one exception: The number of cards in Table 4A is specified in the position reserved for Table 4.



In column 65, the switch KGRCL is set. This switch specifies whether the problem has rectangular or cylindrical coordinates. The number 1 specifies a rectangular grid, while 2 signals that the problem to be solved is in cylindrical coordinates.

In column 70, the switch KLH is specified. The number 1 in that column denotes a "light" soil. In this case, compressibility effects are disregarded. If a 2 is inserted, Subroutine HEAVY is called. It permits consideration of the soil-suction change as a function of overburden pressure, soil compressibility, and porosity.

The switch KTAPE is set in column 75. If the number 1 is set, this option is exercised; if zero is set, the option is ignored.

#### Table 2. Increment Lengths and Iteration Control

The region to be considered for Table 2 is divided into a horizontal-vertical rectangular pattern with the y-axis as the left border and the x-axis as the bottom of the region. The number of equal x-increments, which can also represent the radial increments of an axisymmetric problem, are input in the first five columns of the first card of data for Table 2. The increment lengths are input in inches, and the duration of each time step is given in seconds. The inside radius specified in the space between columns 41 and 50, must be a value other than zero if cylindrical coordinates have been specified. If KGRCL has been set at 1, however, this space may be left blank. The closure tolerance which is also specified on this card, is a relative one based on a fraction of the computed  $\tau_y$ . That is, the error at each point must be within a specified fraction of the value of suction at that point.

The second card in Table 2 requires the specification of a list of four monitor stations. The values of  $\tau_x$  and  $\tau_y$  at these points for each iteration will be printed out at each time step for which output is desired.

The third card in Table 2 permits some experimentation with the form of the equation which is being solved. If a 1 is set, the transient-flow equation is specified. If a 2 is inserted, the time-derivative term is set to zero. In most circumstances, the transient-flow condition will be specified.

### Table 3. Permeability

The tensor form of permeability has been programmed, and provision has been made for using unsaturated permeability. A different set of principal permeabilities, directions, and coefficients for determining unsaturated permeability may be read in at each point of a soil region. The card which specifies permeability contains three essential parts:

- (1) the specified rectangular region,
- (2) the two principal permeabilities and their directions, and
- (3) the coefficients for determining unsaturated permeability.

Each of these will be discussed separately.

Specified Rectangular Region. The first four five-column spaces give the corner coordinates of the region within which the permeability data applies. The first two numbers specify the smallest x and y-coordinates and the next two specify the largest x and y-coordinates. Permeability is a property of a pipe increment between mesh points. Because of this, permeability should be specified for all pipe increments that extend one increment beyond each boundary point. Thus, if a region extends from coordinates (0,0) to coordinates (10,10) , the permeabilities should be specified for pipe increments (0,0) to (11,11) . This corresponds with the stationing system illustrated in Figs 2 and 3 in Chapter 2 of Research Report 118-3.

Principal Permeabilities and Their Directions. The principal permeabilities are given in the next three ten-column spaces in order, i.e., P1 , P2 , and ALFA . The quantity P1 is the principal permeability nearest the x-direction, and ALFA is the angle in degrees from P1 to the x-direction; counterclockwise angles are positive. The quantity P2 is the principal permeability at right angles to P1 . The permeabilities specified should be the saturated permeabilities in units of inches per second. They will be corrected downward by the three unsaturated coefficients found in the next part of the card if the water content of the soil drops below what has been termed in Research Report 118-1 as "final saturation."

Unsaturated Permeability Coefficients. The form of unsaturated permeability recommended by W. R. Gardner (Ref 2) has been programmed. This form is

$$k_{\text{unsat}} = \frac{k_{\text{sat}}}{\frac{\tau}{b} + 1} \quad (3.1)$$

where

$k_{\text{unsat}}$  = unsaturated permeability,

$k_{\text{sat}}$  = saturated permeability,

$b$  = an empirical coefficient,

$n$  = an exponent that varies with grain size.

Since much of the published data on unsaturated permeability are in units of centimeters, a conversion factor may be included to transform the inches of suction used in this program to the centimeters from which the constants  $b$  and  $n$  are derived. The expression programmed is

$$k_{\text{unsat}} = \frac{k_{\text{sat}}}{\frac{(a\tau)^n}{b} + 1} \quad (3.2)$$

where  $a$  is normally equal to 2.54 cm/in.

It is important to remember that the data read in at each point are added algebraically to the data already stored at that point. At the start of a problem in which previous data are not kept, permeability values at each point are set to zero. Either positive or negative values of permeability, angle, or unsaturated permeability may be read in at each point; but the computer will use the algebraic sum of all data furnished it for each point.

#### Table 4. Suction vs. Water Content Curves

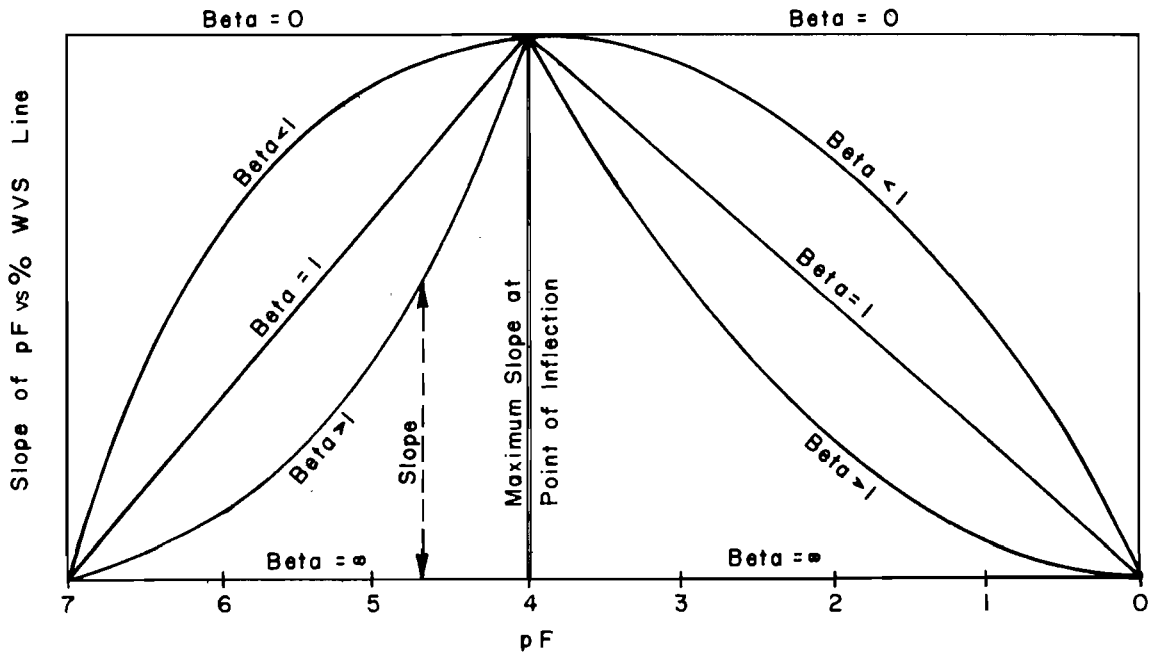
Table 4 data consist of two parts. In the first part, numbered, single-valued suction vs. volumetric water content relationships and other pertinent

soil data are specified. In the second part, the rectangular regions to which each numbered pF vs. water content curve is applied are established. No hysteresis effects are considered in these relationships. This limitation is not serious, however, because the pF vs. water content relationship that is specified for a point may be an approximation of a scanning curve. The greatest difficulty introduced by this limitation occurs when the trend of moisture change is reversed and a new pF vs. water content curve must be followed. When this situation arises, one problem is stopped, all previous data is held, and the appropriate pF vs. water content curves are changed to represent the new scanning curve. B. G. Richards (Ref 10) notes that the hysteresis effect can frequently be neglected because, in many cases, changes of moisture content are in one direction over a long period of time. Youngs' discussion of the infiltration problem gives an important exception to this rule (Ref 11). Scanning curves may be estimated from experimental data in the manner demonstrated in Research Report 118-1.

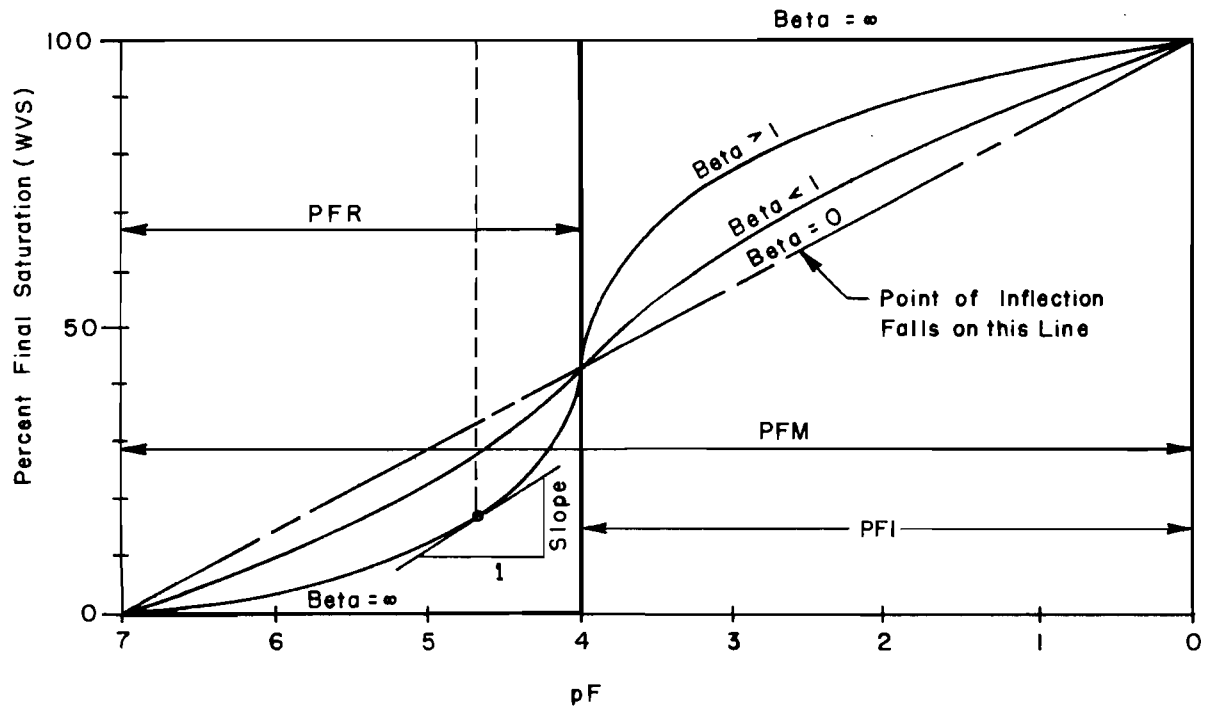
The pF vs. Water Content Relationship. The pF vs. water content relationship is assumed to be in the form of an exponential curve, the slope of which is the ordinate of a pF vs. slope curve. The cumulative area under the pF vs. slope curve is the percentage of final saturation. Both curves are needed to explain the assumed pF vs. water content relationships. The pF vs. slope curve is shown in Fig 7(a), and the pF vs. percentage of final saturation curve is shown in Fig 7(b). The pF vs. slope curve may be intuitively related to the pore-size distribution of the soil. The point of inflection of the pF vs. percentage of final saturation curve rests on the line between 100-percent final saturation and maximum pF . Any inflection point pF , maximum pF , and exponent for the pF curve (BETA) , may be specified to give the shape of pF vs. water content curve desired. The final-saturation water content must be specified as well.

Input Soil Data. Soil data for each type of soil are included on two consecutive cards. Each of the sets of two cards is assigned a number by the computer in the order in which the cards are read by the computer. The data on the first card of each set include the following:

- (1) number of separate rectangular regions to which the following data apply, LOC ;
- (2) maximum pF ;
- (3) pF at the inflection point, PFI ;



(a) Relationship of pF vs. slope.



(b) Relationship of pF vs. percentage of final saturation.

Fig 7. Suction vs. moisture relationships.

- (4) exponent for pF curve, BETA ;
- (5) air-entry gravimetric water content in percent, WVA ;
- (6) exponent for the specific water volume vs. total specific volume relationship, Q (the shape of this curve could be assumed to be the same as that of the shrinkage curve);
- (7) the slope of the specific water volume vs. total specific volume curve at zero water content, ALFO (it is probably safe to assume that this value will always be zero);
- (8) porosity at air-entry point, a decimal ratio, PN ;
- (9) slope of the void ratio vs. log pressure (e-log p) curve, AV ;
- (10) saturation exponent relating the degree of saturation to the factor  $\chi_E$ , which is assumed (perhaps erroneously in some cases) to range from zero to one, R ;
- (11) the soil unit weight in pounds per cubic inch, GAM ; and
- (12) the gravimetric water content in percent at final (or suction-free) saturation, WVS .

If the overburden pressure and compressibility of the soil are not to be considered, i.e., if the switch KLH has been set to 1, then only items 1, 2, 3, 4, and 12 need to be read in. The form of the assumed relationships among these soil variables has already been discussed.

Some of the soil data to be provided on the second card in Table 4 are in the cgs measurement system, primarily for convenience in computing them. Examples of this will be shown in Chapter 5. There are eight entries on the second card:

- (1) the total specific volume of dry soil in  $\text{cm}^3$  per gram of dry soil, VTO ;
- (2) the total specific volume of soil at final saturation in  $\text{cm}^3$  per gram of dry soil, VTF ;
- (3) the specific water volume on the zero air-voids line corresponding to the final total specific volume in  $\text{cm}^3$  per gram of dry soil, WVF (the number for this is identical to gravimetric water content expressed as a decimal ratio);
- (4) the swell pressure corresponding to the dry total specific volume, PO ;
- (5) the exponent of the swell pressure vs. total specific volume curve, ENP (an exponent greater than 1.0 will produce a curve that is concave upward);
- (6) the surcharge pressure in pounds per square inch, SRCH ;
- (7) the ratio between vertical expansion and volumetric expansion of the soil in situ, PCTUP, expressed as a decimal ratio (this ratio specifies how much of the total volume change goes into upward movement); and

(8) the specific gravity of solids, GAMS .

Items 1 through 4 are indicated in Fig 8.

Location of Soil Data. These cards in Table 4, which represent the different types of soils present in a soil region, specify the number of rectangular regions occupied by the soil of each type in space LOC . The sum of the values in LOC is called NLOC . The soil data cards must be followed by exactly the number of cards as are in the sum NLOC , which is the same as the total number of rectangular regions occupied by the different types of soils. These cards give the smallest x and y-coordinate and the largest x and y-coordinate of each region and specify the curve number which applies there. For example, when two soils are present in a soil region and one occupies two locations and the other occupies one location, the total number of curve location cards should be three.

The unit of suction used in this program is inches of water. The pF is the Briggs logarithm of suction in centimeters of water. Ordinary pF vs. water content curves should be furnished, however, since there is a programmed internal conversion from centimeters to inches for computed suction values.

Table 5. Initial Conditions

Each card put into the computer has a rectangular distribution scheme for either of two cases: water content (Case 1) or suction (Case 2). The value at the upper right-hand corner of the specified rectangular region is given along with the x and y-slopes of these quantities. If the value in the upper right-hand corner is smaller than any other in the region, both slopes should be positive. If no slopes are read in, the machine will assume them to be zero and distribute the same value of either water content or suction over the entire region.

The values input in this manner are added algebraically to the values already stored at each point. To avoid any complications, when a new problem is read in and the keep option is set to zero, all initial values of water content and suction are set at zero. Any subsequent additions will start from that datum.

Initial conditions are replaced in the computer memory with new values at each time step. For this reason, the exercise of the hold option for Table 5 means simply that the most recently computed values of suction and

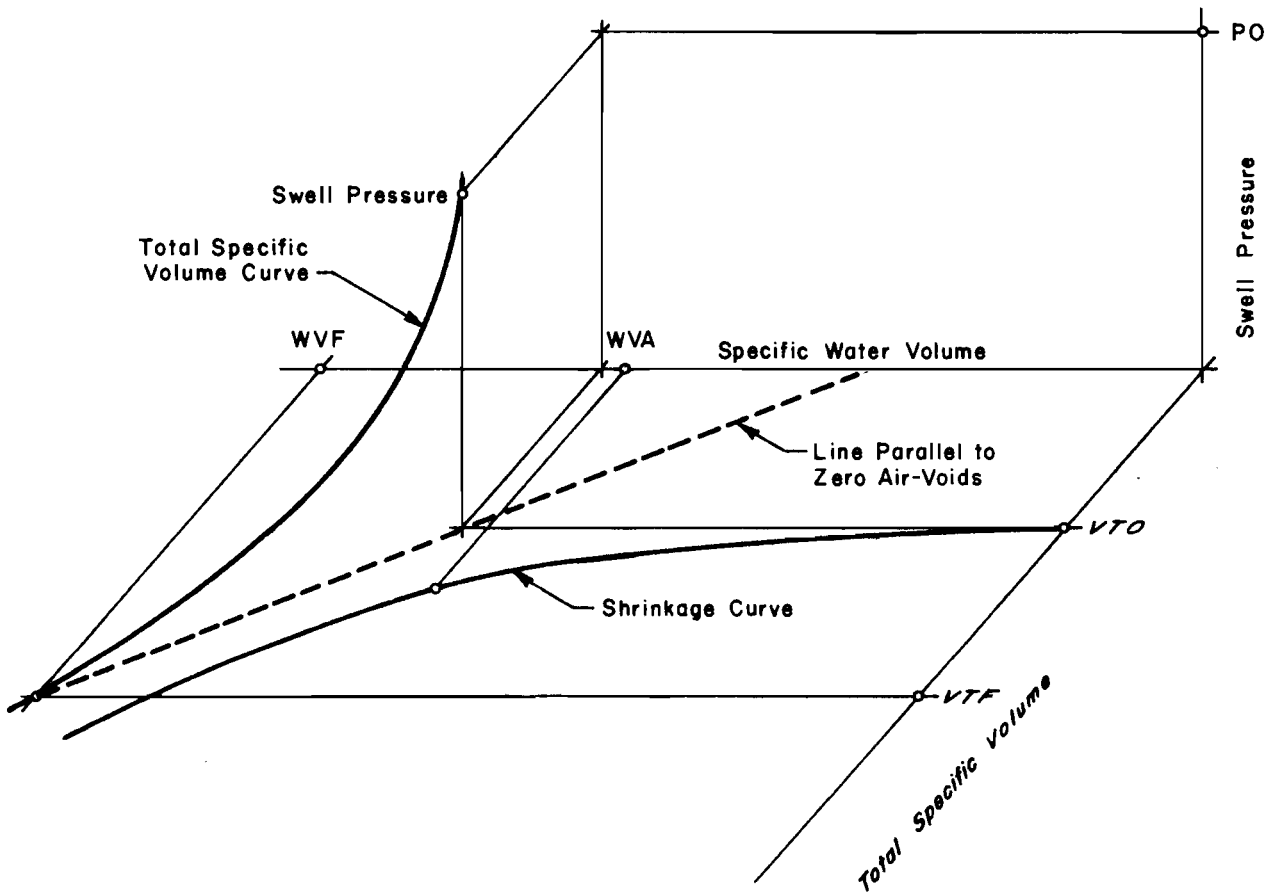


Fig 8. Three-dimensional representation of relationships among specific water volume, total specific volume, and swell pressure.



moisture content will be retained. A new set of initial conditions must be input if a new start is required.

Table 6. Boundary and Internal Conditions

Five cases are permitted as boundary and internal conditions:

- (1) gravimetric water content,
- (2) suction,
- (3) suction gradient in the x-direction,
- (4) suction gradient in the y-direction, and
- (5) temperature and humidity of soil water.

A rectangular distribution scheme distributes the specified quantity uniformly over the region outlined by its smallest and largest x and y-coordinates and adds algebraically to values already stored at each point in the region. Cases 1, 2, and 5 result in computation of a value of suction and a final setting of the switch KAS(I,J) to 2. Boundary and internal conditions are computed differently based on the value of the switch KAS(I,J), which is set for each point. The computer recognizes the following values of this switch:

- KAS(I,J) = 1 , water content is set,  
           = 2 , suction set,  
           = 3 , x-gradient set,  
           = 4 , y-gradient set, and  
           = 5 , temperature and soil-water humidity is set.

A discussion of these conditions and the way they are computed is given in Research Report 118-3. The method of converting each of the five input conditions is discussed in the succeeding paragraphs.

Gravimetric Water Content Set. When this quantity is specified, Subroutine SUCTION is called. It converts water content to suction according to the pF vs. water content relationships read in as Table 4. Values of pF and  $\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta}$  are also computed. Water content may be set at any point of a region.

Suction Set. The setting of this quantity requires that Subroutine DSUCT be called to compute volumetric water content pF and  $\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta}$  from the appropriate input soil data. Suction may be set at any point of a region.

x-Gradient Set. The x-gradient must not be set at any point on the upper or lower boundary of the soil region. When a suction gradient is set on the right or left boundary (excluding the corner points), a line starting at the value of suction that is one station inside the boundary is projected outward to the boundary along the gradient that has been set. In this manner, a value of suction is set at the boundary point. Then Subroutine DSUCT is called to provide information on water content,  $pF$ , and  $\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta}$ . An x-gradient may be set at any interior pipe increment.

y-Gradient Set. The y-gradient may be set at any point along the upper and lower boundaries of the region including the corner. The same projection scheme is used as explained above, and Subroutine DSUCT is called into operation. A y-gradient may be set along any interior pipe increment.

Temperature and Soil-Water Humidity Set. This option may be used at any point where these data are known. The option was intended for use primarily along the upper boundary where infiltration and evaporation rates may be used to establish a soil-moisture humidity, but the condition is valid at any point of the region. Subroutine HUMIDY is used to compute suction according to the relative humidity formula presented in Chapter 3 of Research Report 118-1.

The switch  $KAS(I,J)$  will be set automatically to 1, and suction gradients will be set to zero at every station in the region where boundary conditions have not been specified.

#### Table 7. Closure Acceleration Data

A different number of closure valve settings for the x and the y-directions may be read into the computer. The number of each is specified on the first card of Table 7.

The cards immediately following list the x-closure valve settings and the cards after that list the y-closure valve settings. A maximum of ten of each may be used. The computation of these values is described in Chapter 3 of Research Report 118-3.

#### Table 8A. Time Steps for Boundary-Condition Change

The options that are permitted are based on the value of  $KEY$ , which is input on the first card of Table 8A. The values of  $KEY$  and their

meanings are given below:

- KEY = 1 , discontinuous boundary-condition change (a list of time steps is read in for boundary condition changes),  
 = 2 , continuous boundary-condition change (new boundary condition must be read in at each time step), and  
 = 3 , no boundary-condition change.

If KEY is set at 1, then the same card should specify the number of time steps at which boundary conditions will change. This first card should then be followed by cards listing the time steps at which boundary conditions will change. The maximum number of time steps at which boundary conditions change should not be greater than the number of time steps in the problem nor greater than the dimensioned storage of KLOC , the array which tells the program when to read a new set of boundary conditions.

Table 8B. Time Steps for Output

This table is included to decrease the amount of output that is produced by the computer. The first card of Table 8B specifies a value of KEYB . Values of KEYB and their explanations are given below:

- KEYB = 1 , discontinuous output (a list of time steps at which output is desired is read in), and  
 = 2 , continuous output.

If KEYB is 1, then the same card should specify the number of time steps for output (NOUT) . Additional cards listing these time steps should follow.

If KEYB is 2, no other cards should be added. The maximum number of time steps for output should not exceed the maximum number of time steps for the problem or the dimensioned storage of array KPUT .

Table 9. Subsequent Boundary Conditions

This table is used only if KEY from Table 8A is set at 1 or 2. At the beginning of the specified time step, at least two cards are read in: (1) the time-step identifier and (2) the boundary-condition card.

Time-Step Identifier. This card has two entries: (1) the time step and (2) the number of cards to be input at this time step.

Boundary-Condition Cards. These cards follow the same format as those used in Table 6. The same subroutines are called, and all other explanations for Table 6 data apply to the data to be read in as Table 9.

This completes the outline of input procedures. All data that is fed into the machine is echo printed by the computer to afford a check on the information actually being used in the computer.

### Output

Output generated before each time step includes the station, suction, water content,  $\frac{\partial r}{\partial \theta}$ , and the elements of the unsaturated permeability tensor (P11, P12, and P22) at each point of the region.

Output generated after each time step includes the station, suction, water content, pF, and closure valve settings.

### Major Options Available in Program

#### Retention of Data from Previous Program

If the numeral 1 is punched in any of the keep options of Table 1, the computer will retain the data that are in the computer for the variables specified in Tables 2 through 7. At the end of the initial program, the variables listed in Table 2, 3, 4, 7, and 8 for input will be the values in the computer memory. However, the values given for suction and water content in Table 5 will be the most recent computations. The boundary conditions existing at the end of the last problem will be retained. These will be values input in Table 6, amended by additions input in Table 9.

For the third problem and additional problems, the keep options will retain the sum of the inputs for previous problems for Table 3. There is no way, however, to amend values in Tables 2A, 8A, and 8B in the present program. Information for Tables 2B and 2C must be read in anew for each problem, even if the keep option is used for Table 2.

#### Variation in Response to Boundary Condition Changes with Time

Table 8B allows three options to be used regarding subsequent boundary-condition changes: intermittent change, continuous change, and no change.

With intermittent change, the programmer can follow natural occurrences such as precipitation, drought, temperature, and humidity. By varying the number of time steps between boundary-condition changes, the effect of a long drought in comparison with a short dry period can be determined.

With continuous change, a ponding project, daily fluctuations in temperature and humidity, or the reaction of the subgrade to a rainfall or drought of variable intensity can be simulated.

With no boundary-condition changes, the effect of a membrane on a subgrade can be simulated. This option also allows the soil to reach a stable equilibrium with its environment.

#### Rectangular or Cylindrical Coordinate Grid Systems

The rectangular coordinate system can be used to calculate heave when the region being considered is a vertical plane. The cylindrical coordinates, on the other hand, are useful for studies around piles, sand drains, drilled holes, and other axisymmetric systems. The switch for this option is in Table 1.

#### Transient or Steady State

Table 2C is a switch by which the initial and boundary conditions can set the constant suction for each station. With respect to time, the problem then becomes one of determining flow under constant potentials.

Ordinarily, this switch would be set to the numeral 1, which permits transient flow. With this option, the soil can be initially saturated and the effect of drying at the edges can be observed by proper input into Table 6 or Table 9.

#### Variable Output

Output can be obtained for all or any of the time steps by setting the switch in Table 8B.

#### KTAPE Switch

Setting this switch to any non-zero integer causes the program to include the KTAPE option at each time step. This option was built into the program to provide data for use in a two-dimensional, finite-element, elastic-continuum computer program devised by Dr. Eric B. Becker, Professor of Aerospace Engineering, The University of Texas at Austin. Unless the user

intends to treat the soil as a continuum and to calculate the strains and displacements from the stress release values supplied by this option, the KTAPE switch should be set equal to zero.

#### HEAVY Option

A soil at some depth below the surface will be subject to a total vertical pressure equal to the weight of overburden per unit of horizontal area. This pressure can be distributed through the particle contacts as effective stress and through the water phase as pore pressure. If the water pressures are positive, then the effective stresses are less than the total stresses. If there is a suction in the pore water, the effective stresses will be greater than the overburden pressure.

The addition of a surcharge on the soil surface will increase the total stress and, thereby, permit a less negative value of pore pressure, i.e., a reduced suction. The applied stress can be considered to push the particles into closer contact, push the air-water interfaces further into the larger voids, and generally increase the volume of water per unit of total volume of soil and water. Thus, the density, water content, and degree of saturation will be increased. If the soil is saturated before application of the surcharge, any tensile stresses in the water will be reduced by the increase in total stress. The effective stress may be increased or decreased, but at all times it will be equal to the total pressure minus the pore-water pressure. When dealing with partially saturated soils, it is easier to treat the effective stress as the total overburden pressure plus a portion of the absolute value of the soil suction. Intuitively then, the weight of the overburden can be expected to reduce the suction from a high negative value to a low negative value.

At any depth below the surface of the clay, effective stress can decrease and the soil can become more saturated without a change in total overburden pressure; this is due to a reduction in suction from a high negative value to a low negative value. This change in effective stress may or may not be accompanied by a change in soil volume, depending on how much energy must be expended by the suction against the surrounding total pressure in increasing the soil volume.

The volume-change process can be viewed as taking place in two parts. In the first part, suction change expends enough energy to overcome the surrounding pressure and brings the soil to a point of imminent volume change, without changing volume. In the second part, the magnitude of suction is further reduced, and, consequently, volume changes.

The optional Subroutine HEAVY is included to enable modification of the soil suction at depth. Such modification would be influenced by the weight of the overburden and the compressibility characteristics of the soil structure and is an attempt to account for the energy expended to overcome pressure, even when no volume change occurs. Subroutine HEAVY is used throughout the program if the number 2 is placed in column 70 of the input of Table 1. Input of the numeral 1 ignores the weight of the overburden in calculating the suction. If the HEAVY option is not used, there is no need to input the  $e$ -log  $p$  compressibility coefficient,  $AV$ ; the chi-factor exponent,  $R$ ; or the exponent of the swell pressure vs. total specific volume curve,  $ENP$ .  $AV$  and  $ENP$  are alternate inputs. If a value of  $ENP$  other than zero is input, the subroutine calculates the volume change using this value. If a value of zero is input for  $ENP$ , a value of  $AV$  must be input for use in calculating the soil compressibility.

The relationships used in Subroutine HEAVY are discussed below.

Water Pressure vs. Total Pressure Relationship. This relationship is discussed in some detail in Chapter 4 of Research Report 118-1. The term  $\alpha_{po}$  is defined in that report as follows:

$$\alpha_{po} = \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial p} \right)_t \quad (3.3)$$

where

$u$  = excess pore pressure,

$p$  = total pressure,

$t$  = time after the initial change of water pressure.

Also defined in Chapter 4 of Research Report 118-1 is the relationship between total specific volume and the specific water volume in a free-swell test. This relationship is

$$\alpha_{FS} = \frac{\frac{\Delta V_T}{V_S \gamma_S}}{\frac{\Delta V_W}{V_S \gamma_S}} = \frac{\Delta V_T}{\Delta V_W} \quad (3.4)$$

where

$\alpha_{FS}$  = slope of the total specific volume vs. specific water volume curve,

$\Delta V_T$  = change in total specific volume,

$\Delta V_W$  = change in specific water volume,

$V_S$  = volume of the soil solids,

$\gamma_S$  = unit weight of the soil solids.

Equation 2.1 has been formulated in Chapter 2 of the present report as

$$V_T = V_{T0} + \alpha_o V_W + \frac{1 - \alpha_o}{Q} \left( \frac{V_W}{V_{WA}} \right)^Q V_{WA}$$

If this equation is differentiated to find the slope, then

$$\alpha_{FS} = \frac{dV_T}{dV_W} = \alpha_o + (1 - \alpha_o) \left( \frac{V_W}{V_{WA}} \right)^{Q-1} \quad (3.5)$$



The expansion of the soil from an initial specific water volume,  $V_{WI}$ , to some intermediate value,  $V_W$ , as the soil approaches an equilibrium value with time follows the swell curve (Eq 2.5)

$$V_T = V_{TI} + (V_{TP} - V_{TI}) \left( \frac{V_W - V_{WI}}{V_{WP} - V_{WI}} \right)^Q$$

That is, it is of the same general shape as the free-swell curve, but the swell will always be less than if the soil were allowed to swell under no external restraint. The soil has swelled from some initial value of suction when the specific water volume was  $V_{WI}$  to some lower equilibrium value when the specific water volume is increased to  $V_{WP}$ . The change in total volume as a function of change in specific water volume can be denoted by the secant  $\alpha_B$ :

$$\alpha_B = \frac{V_T - V_{TI}}{V_W - V_{WI}} \quad (3.6)$$

The term  $\alpha_{po}$  is estimated by assuming an initial value equal to  $\alpha_B$  and a final value equal to zero. That is, the change in the suction,  $d\tau$ , and the rate of change in suction with change in specific water volume due to overburden effects,  $\left( \frac{d\tau}{d\theta} \right)_p$ , will approach zero as the suction, swell, and specific water volume reach equilibrium values. Referring to Fig 9, the decay with time can be represented by

$$\alpha_{po} = \alpha_B \left[ \frac{(V_{TP} - V_{TI}) - \Delta V_T}{(V_{TP} - V_{TI})} \right] \quad (3.7)$$

$$\alpha_{po} = \alpha_B \left[ 1 - \frac{\alpha_B (V_W - V_{WI})}{(V_{TP} - V_{TI})} \right] \quad (3.8)$$

Chi-Saturation Curve. The limitations on the relationship between the unsaturated stress parameter,  $\chi_E$ , and the degree of saturation,  $S$ , are discussed in Chapter 4 of Research Report 118-1. The assumed form of the

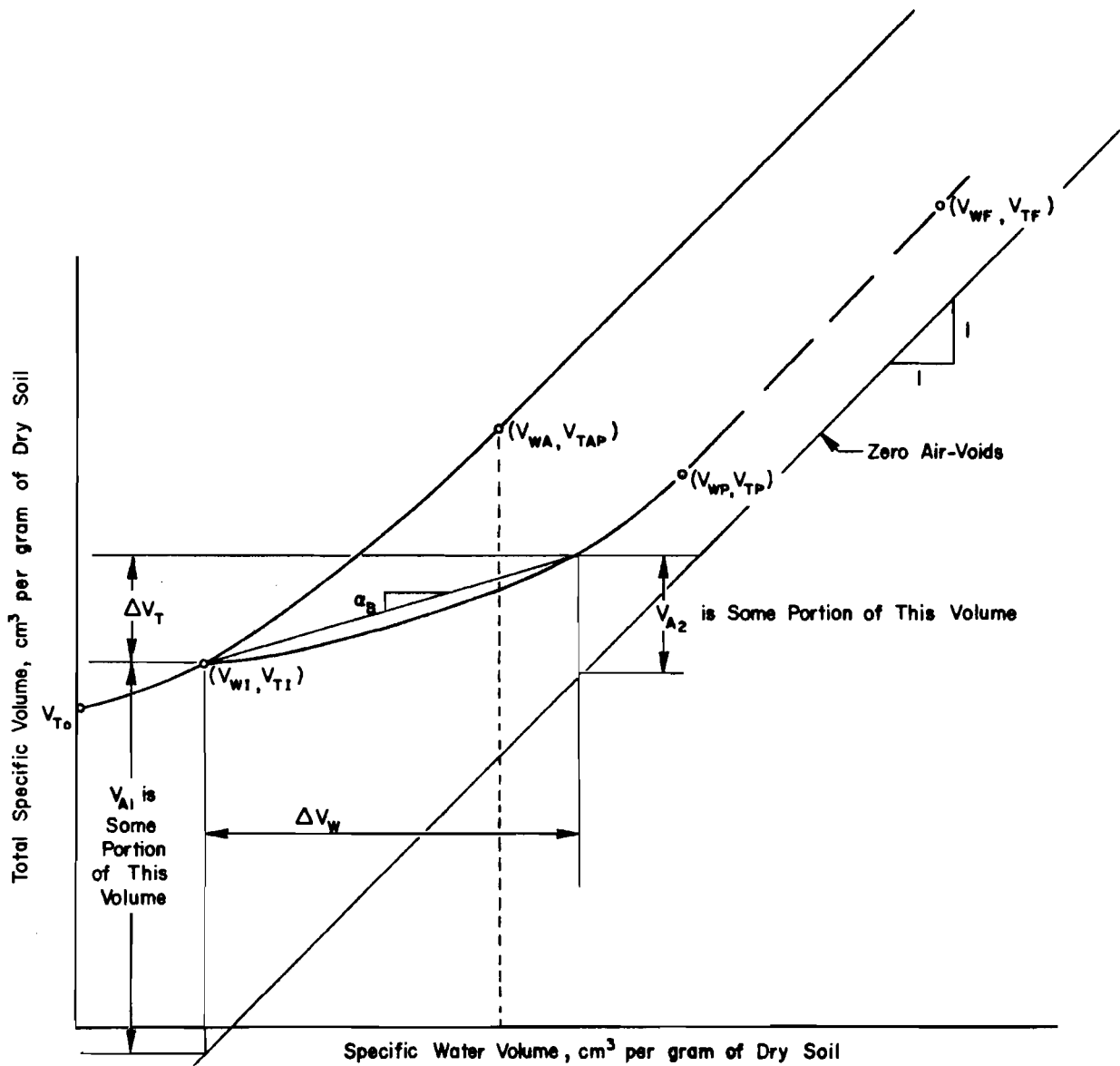


Fig 9. Expulsion or compression of air as swelling takes place.

relationship is undoubtedly too simple to include all cases, but it is programmed as the exponential function given below:

$$\begin{aligned} \chi_E &= S^R = \left( \frac{V_W}{V_T - V_W} \right)^R = \left( \frac{\theta}{n} \right) \\ &= \left[ \frac{(V_W \cdot 1)(1-n)(G)}{n} \right]^R \end{aligned} \quad (3.9)$$

where

$\chi_E$  = equilibrium unsaturated stress parameter;

$S$  = degree of saturation, a decimal ratio;

$R$  = an exponent;

$V_W$  = specific water volume;

$V_T$  = total specific volume;

$\theta = \frac{V_W}{V_T}$  = volumetric water content, a decimal ratio;

$n$  = soil porosity, a decimal ratio;

$V_W \cdot 1$  = gravimetric water content, a decimal ratio;

$G$  = specific gravity of the soil solids.

This calculation is made only if the water content is less than air-entry water content. Although in error, the porosity is assumed to remain constant once the water content falls below the air entry point. Above the air-entry water content,  $\chi_E = 1$ , and the porosity is assumed to have the form

$$n = \left( \frac{n_A + \Delta\theta}{1 + \Delta\theta} \right) \quad (3.10)$$

where

$$\Delta\theta = (V_W - V_{WA}) (1 - n)G \quad (3.11)$$

and

$n_A$  = the porosity at air entry, a decimal ratio;

$V_{WA}$  = the specific water volume at air entry.

An appropriate value of the exponent  $R$  should be determined after consulting experimental results, but a value between 0.5 and 2.0 would cover many cases reported in the literature. In all of these computations, the term  $(1 - n)G$  is used to convert gravimetric into volumetric water content, where  $G$  is the specific gravity of the soil solids.

Compressibility Relationship. The basic relationship used in this computation is Eq 4.106 of Research Report 118-1. Some other equations will be considered first. The plot of void ratio and the logarithm of pressure gives a straight line over a fairly wide range of pressures, as long as soils are either preconsolidated or normally consolidated and not in an intermediate pressure range. The relationship normally used is

$$e - e_o = -C_c \log_{10} \frac{p}{p_o} = -0.435 C_c \log e \frac{p}{p_o} \quad (3.12)$$

where

$e$  = void ratio,

$p$  = pressure,

$C_c$  = slope of the  $e$ -log  $p$  curve.

The derivative of this expression yields

$$\frac{de}{dp} = -0.435 \frac{C_c}{p} \quad (3.13)$$

In Chapter 4 of Research Report 118-1, reference was made to Blight's compressibility coefficient,  $c$ , as defined in the following equation (Ref 1):

$$\frac{\Delta V_T}{V_T} = c \Delta p \quad (3.14)$$

where

$V_T$  = total specific volume after the volume change  $\Delta V_T$  has been completed,

$\Delta p$  = change in total pressure,

$c$  = a negative number indicating a decrease in volume with an increase in pressure.

If it is assumed that the change of total volume is equal to the change of void volume, the equation can be rewritten as

$$(1 - n)\Delta e = c \Delta p \quad (3.15)$$

and thus

$$\frac{\Delta e}{\Delta p} = \frac{c}{1 - n} \quad (3.16)$$

Equations 3.13 and 3.16 may be combined to give an expression for Blight's compressibility,  $c$ , in terms of the slope of the  $e$ -log  $p$  curve:

$$c = \frac{C_c(n - 1)}{p} \quad (3.17)$$

This relationship and one other, which will be developed below, will be included in the compressibility correction term for the slope of the pressure vs. free suction vs. moisture curve, which is discussed in Chapter 4 of Research Report 118-1.

The second relationship deals with the ratio of air volume,  $V_A$ , to water volume,  $V_W$ .

$$\frac{V_A}{V_W} = \frac{V_V - V_W}{V_W} = \frac{\frac{V_V}{V_T} - \frac{V_W}{V_T}}{\frac{V_W}{V_T}} \quad (3.18)$$

$$\frac{V_A}{V_W} = \frac{n - \theta}{\theta} \quad (3.19)$$

where

$n$  = porosity,

$\theta$  = volumetric water content.

Equations 3.17 and 3.19 are to be used subsequently. As explained in detail in Chapter 4 of Research Report 118-1, the rate of change of suction with respect to water content varies with the compressibility of the soil. This is expressed in Research Report 118-1 by the following relationship:

$$\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta} = \left( \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta} \right)_o + \left( \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta} \right)_p \quad (3.20)$$

where the  $o$  subscript represents the pressure-free relationship and the  $p$  subscript denotes the contribution of the compressibility of the soil. This latter term uses Eq 3.19 and is expressed in the following fashion for saturated soil:

$$\left( \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta} \right)_p = - \frac{\alpha_{po}}{c(1 - \theta)\chi_E} \cdot \frac{1}{\gamma_W} \quad (3.21)$$

where

$\chi_E$  = equilibrium effective stress factor, which is equal to 1 for saturation;

$\gamma_W$  = unit weight of water which is independent of pressure if soil is saturated;

$\theta$  = volumetric water content, the ratio of specific water volume to total specific volume;

$c$  = a coefficient of compressibility, a negative number.

This equation is used to adjust the value of  $\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta}$  computed from the  $pF$  vs. water content curves. The value of  $p$  is taken as the total overburden and surcharge pressure and is computed from the values of  $GAM$  and  $SRCH$  read into the computer.

The net effect of the negative sign in Eq 3.21 and the negative value of compressibility coefficient  $c$  will be a positive addition to the  $\frac{d\tau}{d\theta}$  relationship because the weight of the overburden is considered. That is, the suction will be less negative with an increase in water content when the compressibility effects are taken into account.

For the partially saturated case, Eq 4.106 of Research Report 118-1 is in error. Equation 4.106 reads as Eq 3.22:

$$\left( \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta} \right)_P = \frac{-n}{c\theta\chi_E} \frac{[1 + F(\alpha_{FS} - 1)]}{\left(1 - n + \frac{v_a}{v_w}\right)} \frac{1}{P_o} \frac{RT}{mg} e^{\frac{-\tau mg}{RT}} e^{\frac{-\tau mg}{RT}} \quad (3.22)$$

This equation should have read as

$$\left( \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta} \right)_P = \frac{-[1 + F(\alpha_{FS} - 1)]}{c\left(\frac{\theta}{n}\right)\chi_E\left(1 - n + \frac{v_a}{v_w}\right)} \frac{1}{\gamma} \quad (3.23)$$

$$\left( \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta} \right)_P = \frac{-[1 + F(\alpha_{FS} - 1)]}{c\chi_E(S - \theta + 1 - S)} \frac{1}{\gamma} \quad (3.24)$$

$$\left( \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta} \right)_P = -\frac{1}{c(1 - \theta)\chi_E} [1 + F(\alpha_{FS} - 1)] \frac{1}{\gamma_w} \quad (3.25)$$

where

$\gamma_w$  = unit weight of water,

$\alpha_{FS}$  = ratio of total volume to water-volume change, and

$F$  = a factor which includes air compressibility and solubility.

The presumption that  $\gamma_w$  depended on the vapor pressure should not have been made, since  $1/\gamma_w$  was simply a constant included to convert psi (pressure) into inches of suction. Combining Eqs 3.17 and 3.25 gives an expression for suction change when the compressibility characteristics are known from consolidation tests.

$$\left( \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta} \right)_P = + \frac{[1 + F(\alpha_{FS} - 1)]P}{0.435C_c(1 - n)(1 - \theta)\chi_E} \cdot \frac{1}{\gamma_w} \quad (3.26)$$



The expression  $F(\alpha_{FS} - 1)$  is derived in Research Report 118-1 to represent the changes in the air volume that occur with changes of suction in a soil that is swelling against the overburden pressure. Figure 9 will aid in the derivations which follow.

When there is a small additional increase in total volume and water volume, the volume of the soil can be pictured as three distinct volumes: volume of soil particles,  $V_S$ ; volume of water,  $V_W$ ; and volume of air,  $V_A$ . An increase in the water volume is accompanied by an increase in the total volume and a decrease in the air volume. The air volume is decreased because the 1:1 slope of the zero air-voids curve is steeper than the total specific volume vs. specific water volume curve. Thus, the change in air volume is air volume 2 minus air volume 1 equals  $-\Delta V_W \cdot 1 + \alpha_B(\Delta V_W)$ , or under an ambient pressure is the free-swell value reduced by the factor  $F$ :

$$\frac{\Delta V_A}{\Delta V_W} = F(\alpha_{FS} - 1) = -1 + \alpha_B \quad (3.27)$$

and

$$1 + F(\alpha_{FS} - 1) = \alpha_B \quad (3.28)$$

The relationship between  $\alpha_B$  and  $\alpha_{po}$  has been shown in Eq 3.8. In the present report, the  $\alpha$  factor is removed from the expression for the suction change expressed by Eqs 3.25 and 3.26 so that

$$\left( \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \theta} \right)_p = \alpha_{po} dp \quad (3.29)$$

and

$$dp = - \frac{1}{c(1 - \theta)\chi_E \gamma_W} \quad (3.30)$$

or

$$dp = \frac{p}{0.435C_c(1-n)(1-\theta)\alpha_E} \cdot \frac{1}{\gamma_w} \quad (3.31)$$

The factor  $\alpha_{p_0}$  is now described more precisely by Eq 3.8 than by the factor  $\alpha_B$  used in Research Report 118-1.

Alternate Form of Blight's Compressibility Coefficient. If data from the swell pressure vs. total specific volume curve are provided, Subroutine HEAVY uses these data instead of the slope of the e-log p curve,  $C_c$ .

As discussed in Chapter 2 of this report, the p vs.  $V_T$  curve is expressed by Eq 2.2

$$p = p_0 \left( \frac{V_{TF} - V_{TP}}{V_{TF} - V_{TO}} \right)^m$$

where

$p_0$  = swell pressure of dry soil,

$p$  = swell pressure or, in this case, a pressure calculated as the sum of overburden and surcharge pressures,

$V_{TP}$  = a total specific volume corresponding to  $p$ ,

$V_{TO}$  = total dry specific volume,

$V_{TF}$  = maximum total specific volume,

$m$  = an exponent (referred to in computer programs GCHPIP7 and SWELL1 as ENP).

Differentiation of this expression leads to the alternate form of Blight's compressibility coefficient:

$$\frac{dV_T}{V_{TP}} = \left[ - \frac{(V_{TF} - V_{TP})}{mpV_{TP}} \right] dp \quad (3.32)$$

which gives the form of  $c$ .

$$c = - \left( \frac{V_{TF} - V_{TP}}{mpV_{TP}} \right) \quad (3.33)$$

A switch in Subroutine HEAVY is set to use this expression if a value for the exponent  $m$  is part of the soil data supplied. The exponent  $m$  is expected to be near and slightly above 1.0.

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

## CHAPTER 4. THE ONE-DIMENSIONAL COMPUTER PROGRAM

This chapter describes the differences between the capabilities of the two-dimensional computer program GCHPIP7 and the one-dimensional computer program SWELL1. The latter was developed from the two-dimensional program by extracting two important features, changing another, and adding one more feature. The extractions are:

- (1) the computation of suction change in the y-direction and
- (2) the alternating-direction implicit iteration procedure at each time step.

The doubly-dimensioned arrays are changed to single-dimensioned. The added feature is a switch to allow the choice of vertical- or horizontal-flow problems.

Familiarity with the contents of Chapter 3 of the present report is essential to an understanding of the discussion presented in this chapter. Input format is discussed in the same order as in the previous chapter, and only the differences are noted.

### Problem Identification Cards

Three cards are used for problem and run identification; the first two of these have 80 columns of alphanumeric run information, and the third has five spaces for the problem number and 70 spaces for problem identification. Only two cards are used in computer program GCHPIP7.

### Table 1. Program Control Switches

Only six table switches are provided for input. Table 7 in GCHPIP7 is not included in SWELL1. One additional switch is provided, KVERT. This switch allows the choice between vertical flow (KVERT = 1) and horizontal flow (KVERT = 2). The initial conditions read into the computer in Table 4 are not stored. The most recently computed values of suction and moisture content are retained if the keep switch for Table 4 is set to 1.

Table 2. Increment Lengths

This table is substantially different from Table 2 in computer program GCHPIP7. Tables 2B and 2C have been eliminated entirely, and Table 2A has been changed to include a smaller amount of input information. The only information input in the SWELL1 Table 2 includes the number of increments and time steps, the magnitudes of each, and the inside radius if a horizontal cylindrical-flow problem is being worked.

Table 3. Permeability

The one-dimensional problem permits a change of saturated permeability in several different regions along the length being considered. No direction of principal permeability is considered in this program. The constants  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $n$  have the same meaning as in computer program GCHPIP7.

Table 4. Suction-Water Content Curves

The information on Table 4 given in Chapter 3 is identical for SWELL1 with one exception. In SWELL1, Table 4 specifies the linear location of the places where each of the  $pF$  vs. water content curves apply.

Table 5. Initial Conditions

Several changes have been made in Table 5. Each card input in Table 5 has a linear distribution scheme for either of two cases: gravimetric water content (Case 1) or suction (Case 2). If the value at the right-hand (or up-station) side of the distribution is smaller than any other, the slope specified should be positive. If no slope is read in, the machine will assume a zero slope and distribute the same value over the entire linear region.

All input values are added algebraically to those already stored at each point. New problems start with zero suction and water-content values at each point along the line.

Table 6. Boundary and Internal Conditions

Boundary and internal conditions that may be specified are as follows:

- (1) gravimetric water content,
- (2) suction,

- (3) suction gradient, and
- (4) temperature and humidity of soil water.

The specified quantity is distributed uniformly over the linear region determined by the smallest and largest increment numbers.

In this program, a specified boundary or internal condition replaces any previously stored value. Otherwise, the discussion of Table 6 in Chapter 3 is applicable.

#### Tables 8 and 9 for SWELL1

The discussions of Tables 8A, 8B, and 9 in Chapter 3 are also applicable for computer program SWELL1. There is no Table 7 for this computer program because Table 7 applies only to two-dimensional problems.

Output. Output before each time step includes the station, suction, water content,  $\frac{\partial r}{\partial \theta}$ , and the unsaturated permeability at each point along the line being considered.

Output after each time step includes the station, suction, water content, and pF .

Computer program SWELL1 is similar to the two-dimensional program in many respects, but the differences in input are such that use of a separate input format, as shown in Appendix 8, may be required.

The flow chart is identical with that of GCHPIP7, except for the fact that computations are made in only one direction and no iteration is required for solution at a particular time step.

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team



## CHAPTER 5. EXAMPLE PROBLEMS

This chapter presents example problems worked with both the one-dimensional and the two-dimensional computer programs for predicting swell.

It is not surprising that there is no known set of field and laboratory data sufficient to provide information for Curves 1, 2, and 3 and to give field measurements by which to validate predicted results. Thus, typical soil curves are assumed in this chapter, and swell predictions are compared with field measurements made by personnel of the Natural Resources Research Institute at the University of Wyoming under the direction of Professor Donald R. Lamb (Ref 4). Details of the field test are given in Chapter 6 of Research Report 118-3, but some of the salient points will be repeated here.

Over a period of 80 days, measurements of vertical swell and moisture content were made on a 40-foot-square area of expansive clay. Water was supplied on a 4-foot grid by pipes fed by 55-gallon drums. Elevations were measured on set plates with a level, and moisture contents were determined using nuclear-moisture-density depth probes and access tubes. Both the elevation plates and the access tubes were placed on 8-foot grids. Moisture from the atmosphere was sealed out by a polyethylene membrane. The soil at the site has a liquid limit of 61 percent and a plastic limit of 26.

Swell-pressure and free-swell tests were made on compacted samples of the soil. No maximum swell pressure was reported although pressures of 1500 psf (10.4 psi) were developed within ten hours after the start of the test; in no case did the pressure seem to be approaching a limit. Volume changes of 6 percent occurred within ten hours when the soil swelled from a moisture condition slightly above the natural soil water content. No natural densities were reported. A standard AASHO optimum moisture content of 23.5 percent and a maximum dry density of 99 lb/cu ft were determined, however. This dry density corresponds to a total specific volume of  $(62.4/99) = 0.63$  cm<sup>3</sup>/gm dry soil.

### Determination of Assumed Soil Curves

The first essential soil curve is the suction vs. moisture relationship and the second is the permeability vs. suction relationship. Both of these curves have been treated extensively in Chapter 6 of Research Report 118-3. The data determined for the West Laramie clay in that report and assumed for the present report are given in the following table.

TABLE 1. ASSUMED SOIL DATA FOR WEST LARAMIE CLAY

| Factor                                 | Value                |
|--|----------------------|
| Final saturated water content, percent | 40.0                 |
| Maximum pF                             | 6.5                  |
| Inflection pF                          | 3.0                  |
| Suction vs. moisture curve exponent    | 3.0                  |
| Saturated permeability, in./sec        | $1.0 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| Unsaturated factor b                   | $1.0 \times 10^9$    |
| Unsaturated exponent n                 | 3.0                  |

With this information given, it is possible to compute an inflection-point water content of around 21.5 percent, which is lower than the plastic limit and the reported optimum moisture content. The complete suction-moisture curve is shown in Fig 10.

The data given in Table 1 above are used in all example problems, with some minor variations for the purpose of accuracy in the numerical results of the two-dimensional problem. There are two reasons for varying these data slightly in the two-dimensional problem.

- (1) Initial conditions are not described accurately in the idealized soil medium used in the computer. An approximation of the inaccuracy of initial conditions is shown in Fig 11, which compares initial field measurements with computer input data.
- (2) Too high a permeability is assumed. In such a case, computed suction becomes positive, and the computer treats the soil as completely saturated. The difficulty is avoided by decreasing the magnitude of maximum permeability by 5 or 10 percent in many cases.

In the remainder of this section, the assumed values which determine Curves 1, 2, and 3, are discussed.

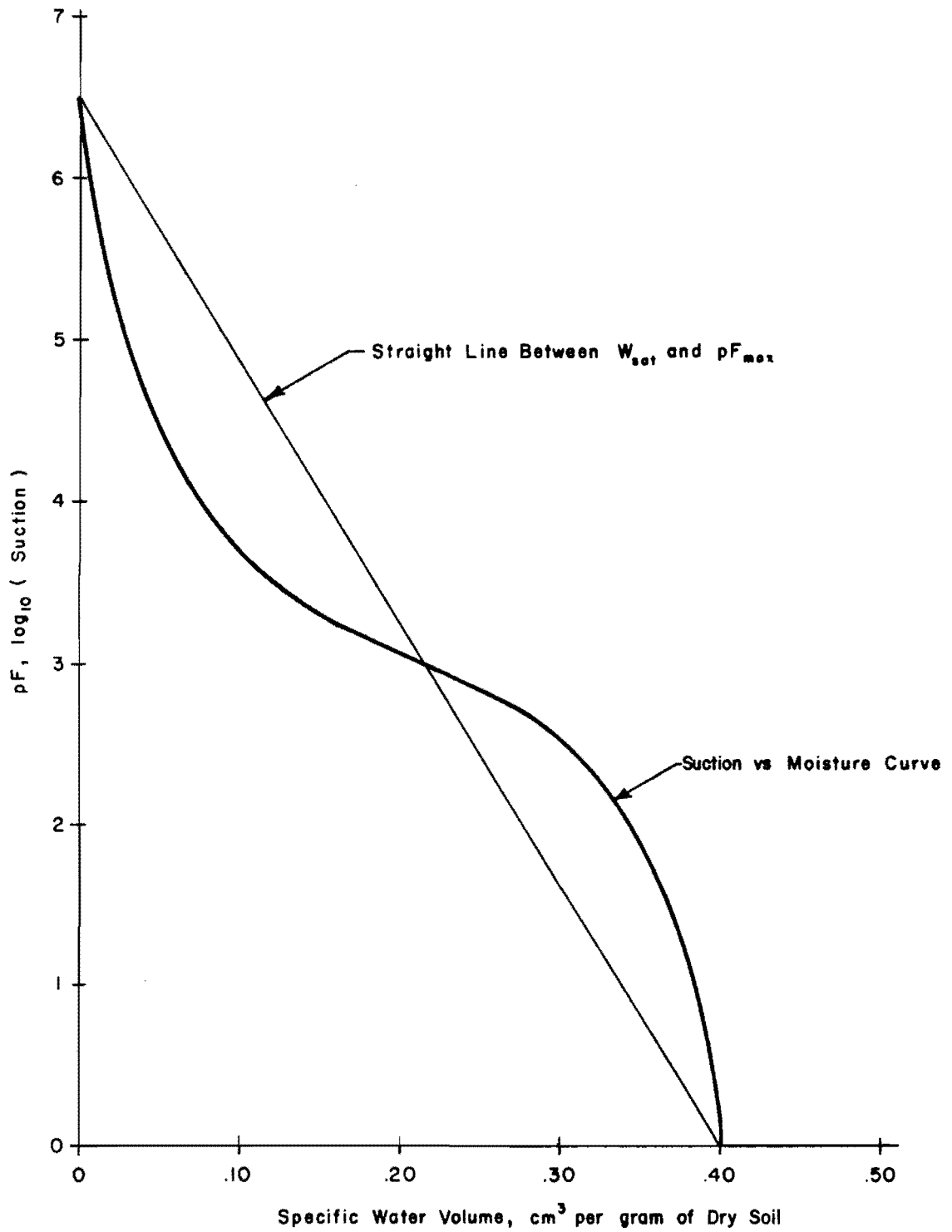


Fig 10. Suction vs. moisture curve used in swell prediction problems.

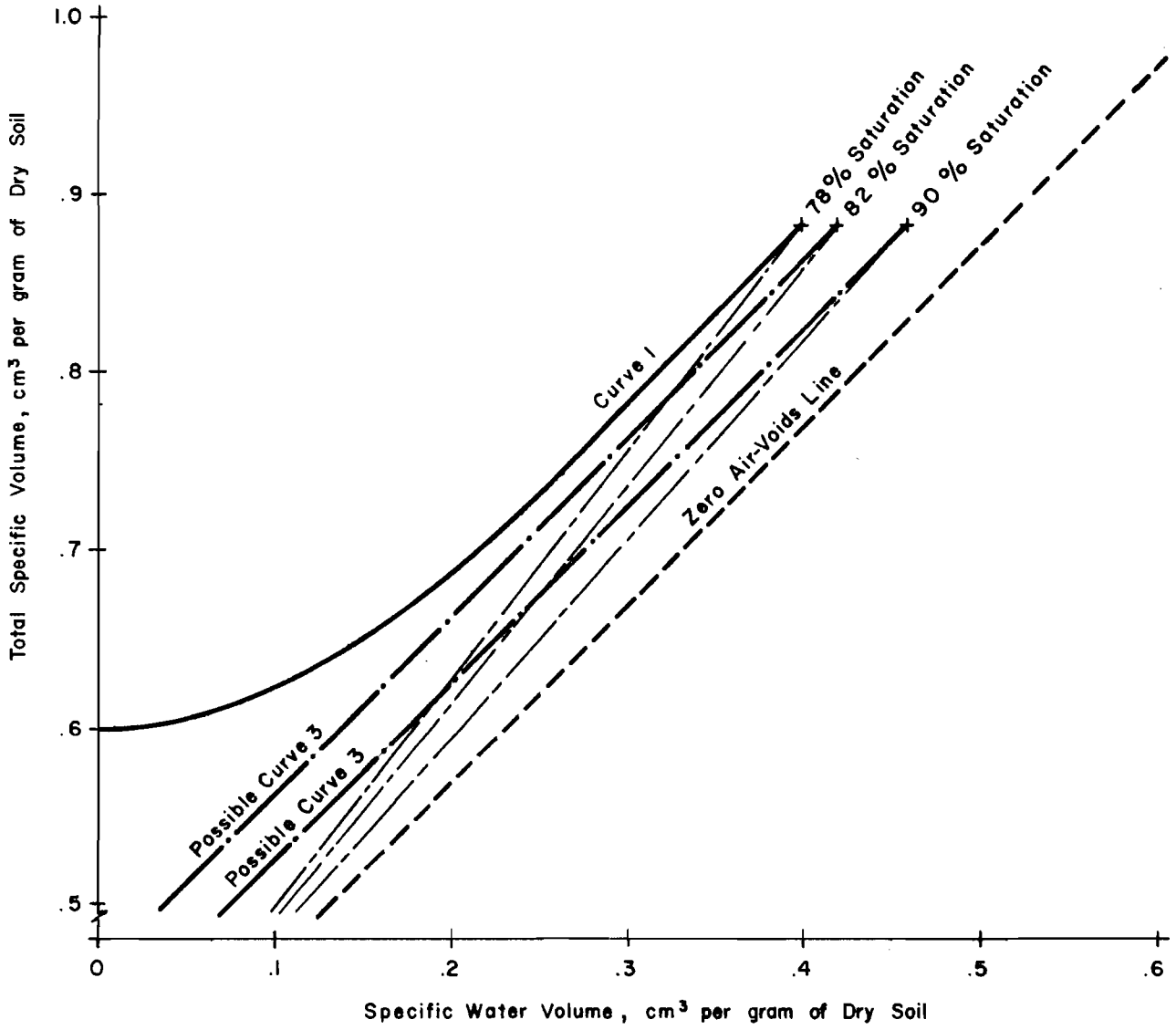


Fig 11. Assumed  $V_T$  vs.  $V_W$  curve for West Laramie clay.

Assumed Curve 1. Three points are used to determine this curve: zero water content, air entry, and maximum total specific volume. The general shape of the curve is taken from Lauritzen's data (Ref 5) for natural Houston Black Clay given in Chapter 2 of the present report. The assumed curve is shown in Fig 11.

At zero water content, a total specific volume of 0.60 is assumed. The initial slope of the total specific volume vs. specific water volume curve is assumed to be zero.

At air entry, the reported value of optimum moisture content seems to fall within the same range as the air-entry moisture content for Houston Black Clay. The unsaturated  $V_T$  vs.  $V_W$  curve to that point is assumed to be parabolic, with an exponent of 2.0. Given the above information, it is possible to calculate from Eq 2.1 the total specific volume at air entry:

$$V_{TA} = V_{TO} + \alpha_o V_{WA} + \frac{(1 - \alpha_o)}{Q} \left( \frac{V_{WA}}{V_{WA}} \right)^Q V_{WA} \quad (5.1)$$

Since

$$\alpha_o = 0.0$$

Eq 5.1 becomes,

$$V_{TA} = V_{TO} + \frac{V_{WA}}{Q} \quad (5.2)$$

$$= 0.60 + \frac{.235}{2.0} \quad (5.3)$$

$$= 0.7175 \text{ cm}^3/\text{g} \quad (5.4)$$

The print for maximum total specific volume is established in just as simple a manner. The final saturation water content from Table 1 is 40.0 percent. Because Curve 1 has a slope of 1:1 in the effectively saturated part, the final total specific volume is given as

$$V_{TF} = V_{TA} + (V_{WS} - V_{WA}) \quad (5.5)$$

$$= 0.7175 + (0.40 - .235) \quad (5.6)$$

$$= 0.8825 \text{ cm}^3/\text{g} \quad (5.7)$$

The soil becomes progressively more saturated along Curve 1 from the air entry point to the point of final saturation. The degree of saturation at each end point is computed below:

|  | <u>Air Entry</u>     | <u>Final</u>        |
|--|----------------------|---------------------|
| Specific volume of voids ( $V_T - V_S$ ) | .3475                | .5125               |
| Specific water volume                    | .235                 | .40                 |
| Degree of saturation, fraction           | $\frac{.235}{.3475}$ | $\frac{.40}{.5125}$ |
| Degree of saturation, percent            | 67.6                 | 78.0                |

The lines of equal saturation shown in Fig 11 illustrate the manner in which saturation changes along either Curve 1 or Curve 3.

Assumed Curve 3. Only one point needs to be specified for Curve 3, which is given by the intersection of the maximum total specific volume and the maximum specific water volume. Because there is little experimental data to indicate the degree of saturation at the maximum specific water volume, two values are tried. The results of each are shown as results of the example problems. Final degrees of saturation of 82 and 90 percent are chosen arbitrarily, these correspond to the 42 and 46 percent water contents shown in Fig 11.

Assumed Curve 2. The following two questions about curves, the swell pressure vs. total specific volume curve, remain to be resolved by experiment:

- (1) What is its maximum swell pressure?
- (2) What is the shape of the curve?

Neither of these questions were answered in the data reported by the University of Wyoming because the primary emphasis in that study was on measuring swell and pressure that had been reduced by the addition of stabilizing agents.

Because the swell pressure vs. total specific volume curve is unknown in this case, the following procedure is adopted. Two probable but disparate values of swell pressure, 40 and 90 psi, are assumed and several problem solutions are attempted with different exponents for the swell pressure curve. The problem results are then compared with measured field results. An exponent of 10 to 20 gives all negative volume change. An exponent less than 1.0 gives too great a volume change. Because experimental data discussed in Chapter 4 of Research Report 118-1 indicate an increasingly higher swell pressure with decreasing total specific volume, the exponent is assumed to be greater than 1.0.

As an additional check, McDowell's (Ref 8) curves of percentage of volumetric swell versus pressure are used. The curves of the present report use total volume rather than percentage of swell; thus, McDowell's curves are not strictly applicable to this discussion, except under the following conditions:

- (1) All free swell is assumed to arrive at the same final total specific volume.
- (2) Each of McDowell's family curves, rated by percentage of free swell (e.g., 5 percent, 10 percent, etc.), can be developed in the same soil by changing the initial water content. The higher percentage of free swell would, of course, come from the drier soil.
- (3) Zero volume-change swell pressures for each family curve may be found at the intersection of that curve with the zero-percent swell axis.

Table 2 shows the calculations required to arrive at the continuous curve shown in Fig 12.

The top part of the curve in Fig 12 shows a slight concavity; this indicates a  $p$  vs.  $V_T$  curve exponent slightly greater than 1.0. An exponent of 1.2 was chosen arbitrarily and is used throughout the example problems.

### One-Dimensional Swell Prediction

The location chosen for the tests of the one-dimensional swell prediction program was nuclear-moisture-density access tube No. 11 of the West Laramie,

TABLE 2. CALCULATION OF AN APPROXIMATE SWELL PRESSURE  
VS. TOTAL SPECIFIC VOLUME CURVE

| Percentage<br>Of Free<br>Swell | $\frac{\text{Final Vol.}}{\text{Initial Vol.}}$ ,<br>f | Relative<br>Total<br>Specific<br>Volume, 1/f | Total<br>Specific<br>Volume | Zero Volume-<br>Change<br>Swell<br>Pressure,<br>psi |
|--------------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------|---|
| 0                              | 1.00   | 1.000  | .8825                       | 0   |
| 5                              | 1.05   | .952   | .840                        | 9   |
| 10                             | 1.10   | .909   | .802                        | 21  |
| 15                             | 1.15   | .870   | .767                        | 31  |
| 20                             | 1.20   | .833   | .735                        | 43  |
| 25                             | 1.25   | .800   | .706                        | 52  |
| 30                             | 1.30   | .770   | .679                        | 62  |
| 35                             | 1.35   | .742   | .653                        | --  |



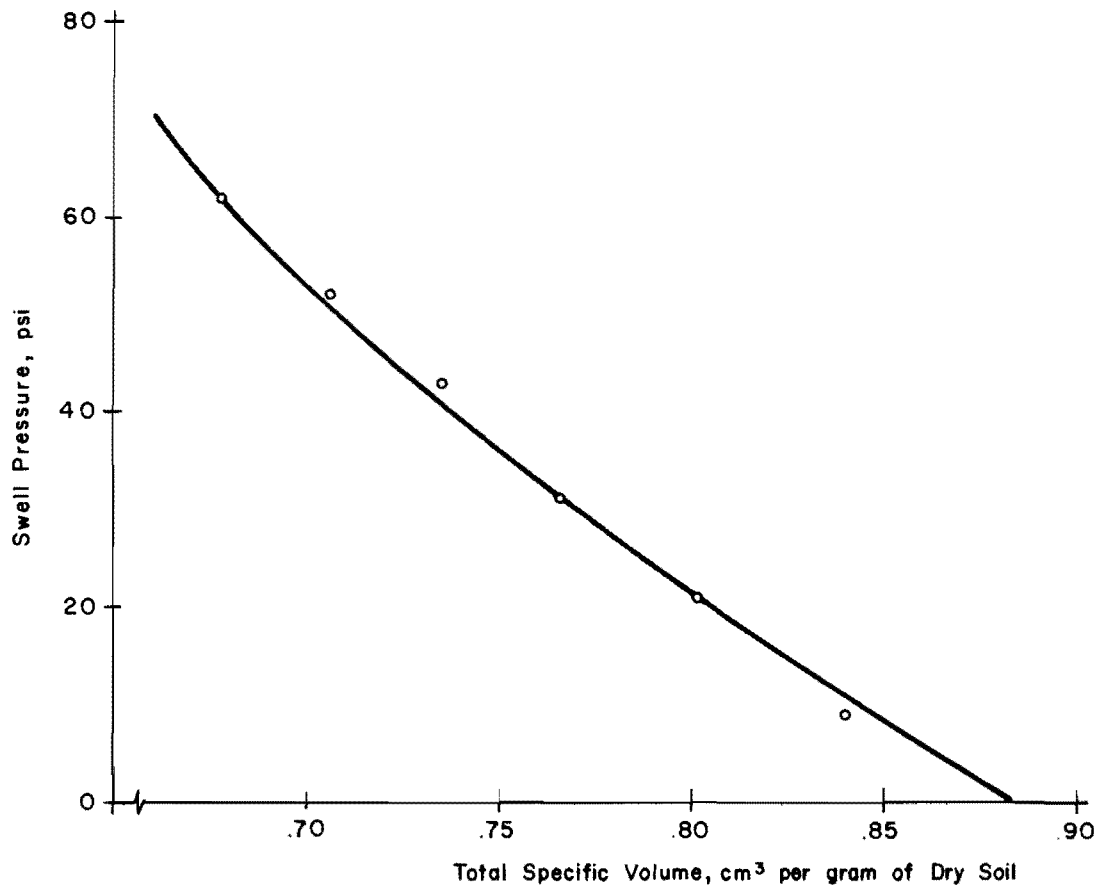


Fig 12. An approximate  $p$  vs.  $V_T$  curve based on McDowell's  $p$  vs.  $\% \Delta V$  relationships (Ref 8).

Wyoming, test site. Layout and description of the test site are given in Chapter 6 of Research Report 118-3 and will not be repeated here, except for the vicinity of the location at which swell is to be predicted.

Figure 13 shows the access tube chosen for the one-dimensional study and its relation to water supply points and elevation plates.

As mentioned above, uncertainty about the location of Curve 3 and about the maximum swell pressure suggested a series of four problems from the combinations of two swelling pressures, 40 and 90 psi, and two locations of maximum water content, 42 and 46 percent.

The average of the total swell measured at elevation plates Nos. 4, 6, 7, and 9 is compared with that predicted by each of the four combinations of swell pressure and maximum water content in Table 3.

On the basis of these results, it was judged that the combination of 40 psi swelling pressure and 46 percent maximum water content gives the best results. Consequently, these results are presented in more detail in Table 4.

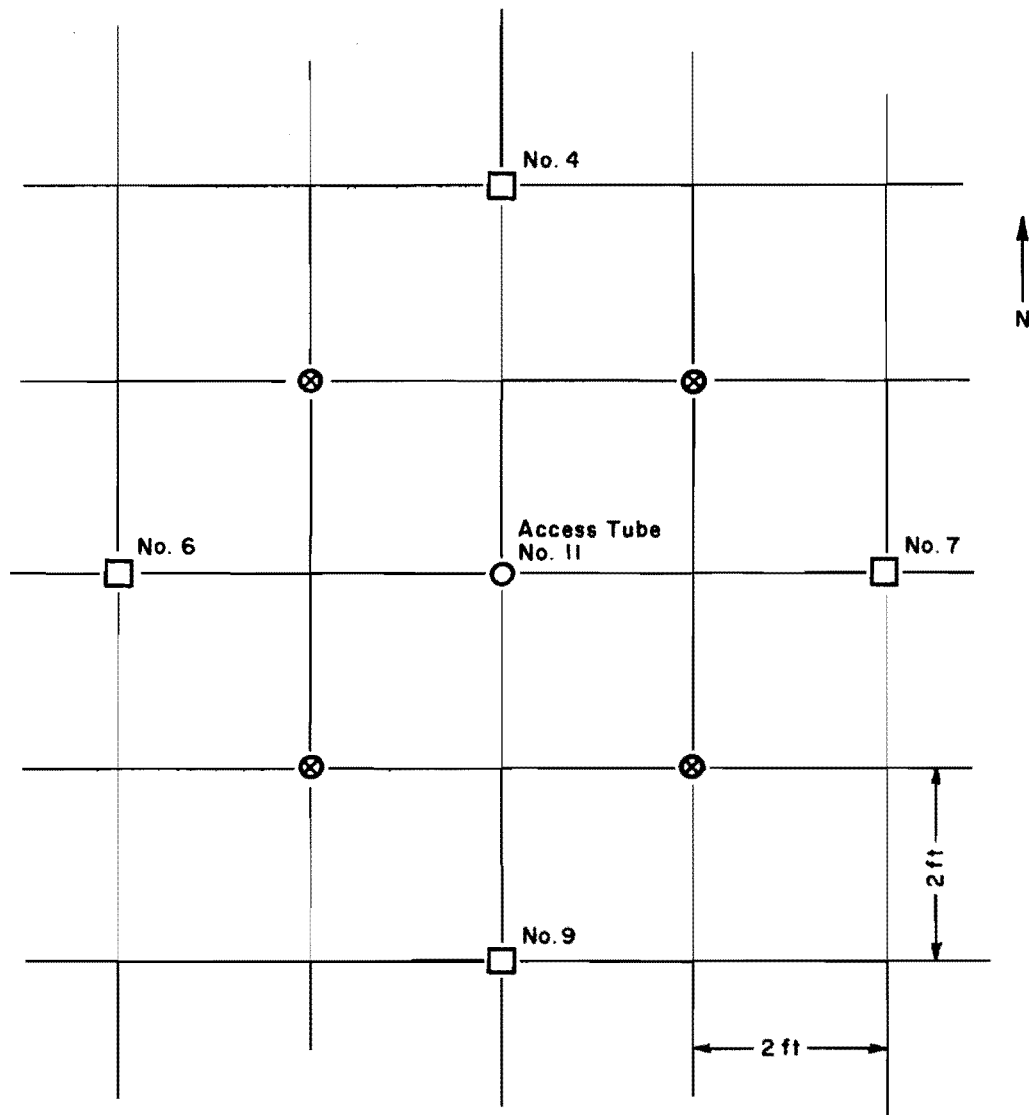
Several pertinent facts should be mentioned at this point.

- (1) The initial and final moisture conditions are those described in Chapter 6 of Research Report 118-3. Initial values were taken from the measured field data, and the predicted final values are within 0.1 percent over the entire 13.5-foot depth considered in this problem.
- (2) The total swell occurred in the immediate vicinity of the water supply. In this case, all swell occurred in the upper two feet of clay.
- (3) Because swell takes place in the upper few feet, the difference in swelling pressures is not significant in the predicted results.
- (4) Although all three soil curves had to be assumed, the predicted results are considered excellent.

#### Example Problem: Two-Dimensional Swell

The problem of predicting two-dimensional swelling is two steps more complicated than that of predicting one-dimensional swell. The complications arise in establishing

- (1) initial conditions that roughly approximate the actual initial conditions of the soil and
- (2) proper boundary conditions along each side of an area.



- Key:
- Access Tube
  - Elevation Plate
  - ⊗ Water Supply Points

Fig 13. Layout of field test apparatus in vicinity of access tube No. 11.

TABLE 3. COMPARISON OF MEASURED AND PREDICTED TOTAL SWELL

| Time After<br>Start of<br>Field Test,<br>days | Average<br>Swell,<br>feet | Computed<br>Simulated<br>Time,<br>days | Predicted Swell (ft) at |                 |                 |                 |
|---|---------------------------|--|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|   |                           |  | 40 psi                  |                 | 90 psi          |                 |
|   |                           |  | $V_{WF} = 42\%$         | $V_{WF} = 46\%$ | $V_{WF} = 42\%$ | $V_{WF} = 46\%$ |
| 0   | 0.00                      | 0                                      | 0.000                   | 0.000           | 0.000           | 0.000           |
| 21  | 0.07                      | 24                                     | 0.102                   | 0.076           | 0.101           | 0.076           |
| 51  | 0.11                      | 56                                     | 0.129                   | 0.097           | 0.128           | 0.096           |
| 80  | 0.12                      | 80                                     | 0.147                   | 0.111           | 0.146           | 0.110           |

TABLE 4. COMPUTER PREDICTION OF SWELL

| Distance<br>from Top<br>of Soil,<br>ft | Predicted Total Swell After<br>Days Indicated, inches |      |      |      |
|--|---|------|------|------|
|  | 8   | 24   | 56   | 80   |
| 0.0                                    | 0.79  | 0.91 | 1.16 | 1.33 |
| 0.5                                    | 0.11  | 0.24 | 0.49 | 0.65 |
| 1.0                                    | 0.00  | 0.03 | 0.15 | 0.25 |
| 1.5                                    | --  | 0.00 | 0.03 | 0.08 |
| 2.0                                    | --  | --   | 0.00 | 0.01 |
| 2.5                                    | --  | --   | --   | 0.00 |
| 3.0                                    | --  | --   | --   | --   |
| 13.5                                   | --  | --   | --   | --   |

Initial Conditions. The difficulty in establishing an appropriate set of initial conditions is illustrated in Figs 14 and 15. In Fig 14, moisture conditions are known (or measured) only in vertical columns 6 and 8 feet apart, and moisture contours are drawn to show a possible initial distribution of moisture. Figure 15 shows the initial moisture data as supplied to computer program GCHPIP7. These input data require the use of 21 cards. Instead of using these data cards, it would be possible to interpolate values at each grid point from the moisture contours shown in Fig 14. This latter procedure would require 720 input cards; this effort is deemed speculative, in view of the wide spacing between columns where moisture conditions are presumably known. The same problem will face anyone attempting to predict two-dimensional swell. The initial conditions are important; the final results depend on them. The inaccuracies noted in the two-dimensional solution presented in this report may be explained largely in terms of inaccurate initial conditions.

There is one distinct difference between the actual and simulated initial moisture conditions. In the simulated moisture regime, a constant moisture content of 13.7 percent below a depth of 3 feet is assumed. This arbitrary value, while not far from the measured water content, is not considered important in the prediction of volume change because most of the swell is expected to occur in the upper 2 feet. The only consideration in establishing the value of this constant moisture content is to ensure that the soil will not draw water out of the upper few feet and thus limit swell.

Boundary Conditions. Five separate boundary conditions had to be determined before this two-dimensional swell problem could be worked. These boundaries were

- (1) at the top in the wetted area;
- (2) at the top in the area not subjected to wetting;
- (3) on the right side, 18 feet away from the closest water supply;
- (4) on the bottom, 10 feet from the wetted surface; and
- (5) on the left side along the vertical column occupied by access tube No. 11.

At the outset, it was decided that the wetted area would be all of the ground surface within 2 feet of water line. Thus, there were no discrete points of water supply. Instead, it was assumed that the entire surface between access tube No. 11 and 2 feet beyond the outside water line would be completely wet at the start of the test.

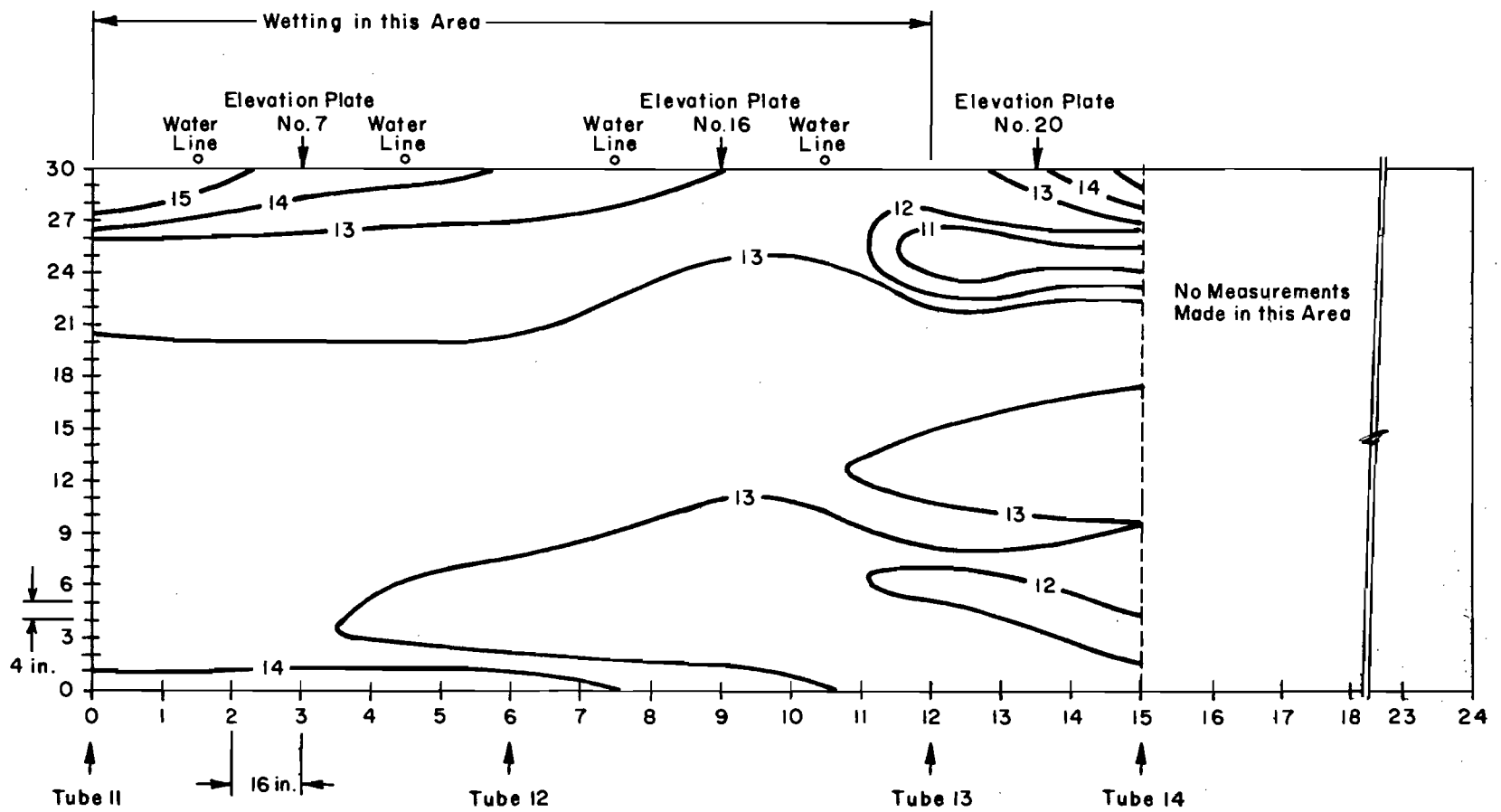


Fig 14. Initial moisture conditions at West Laramie test site.

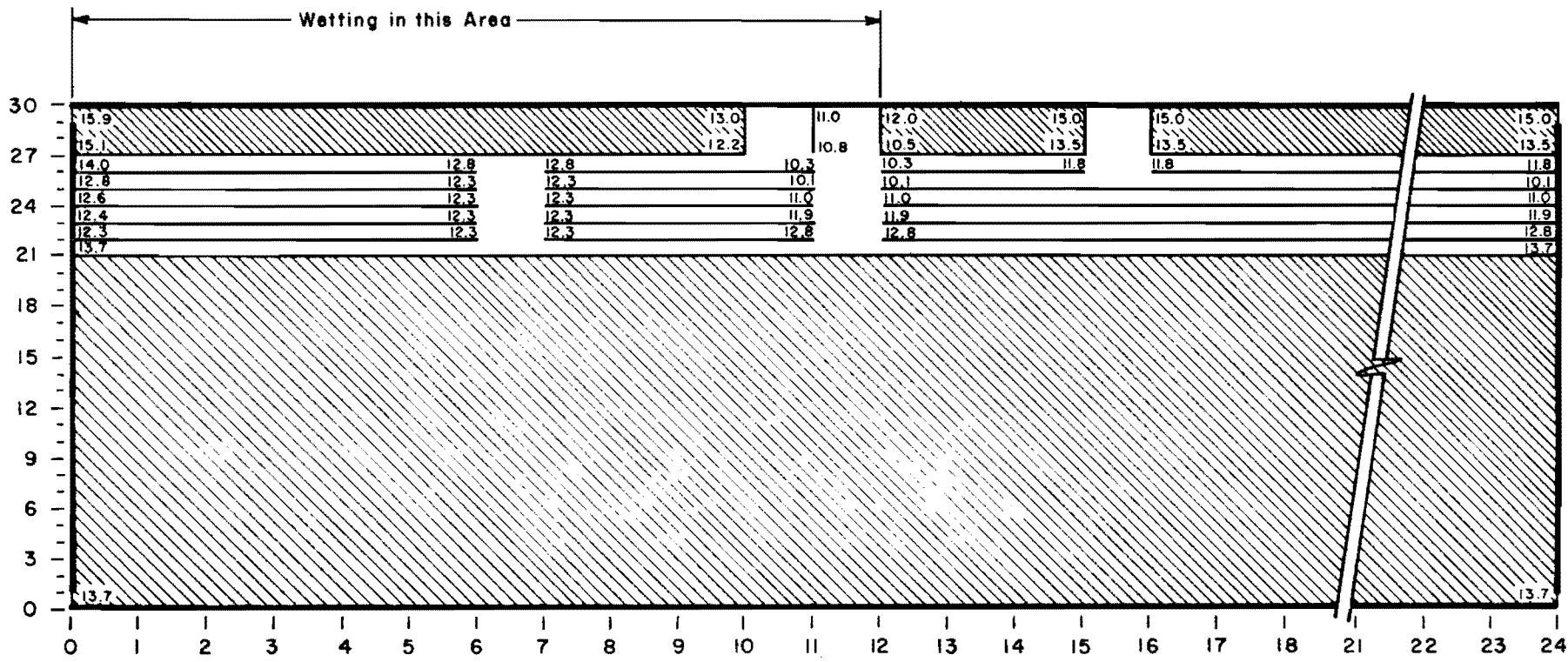


Fig 15. Initial moisture conditions at West Laramie test site as used in a computer simulation of the problem.



The ground surface area beyond the wetted portion was assumed to remain at its initial moisture condition. Thus, any swell noticed outside the wetted area would be due to horizontal transfer of water under the ground surface.

The right side boundary was set sufficiently far away from the water source to be considered safe to assume that water content would not change during the test.

The bottom boundary was set at 10 feet below the ground surface, because the experimental data indicated that virtually no moisture change would occur below about 3 feet, and the bottom boundary condition was assumed to be zero water-content change during the course of the test.

The boundary conditions at the left side changed with time. These conditions were known at certain intervals of time because of the nuclear moisture-density readings made. The water content at each discrete time step was also determined by the one-dimensional computer program. As noted in Research Report 118-3, the computer-predicted moisture contents matched the measured moisture contents very closely at all times when comparisons could be made. Because it is desirable to have the boundary conditions change with time as closely matched with natural changes as possible, computer-predicted moisture contents were used for all time steps. New boundary conditions were read into the computer 8, 16, 40, 48, 64, and 72 days after the beginning of the test. Field-measured moisture data were available only for 51 and 80 days after the beginning of the test.

Soil Properties. With two exceptions, the soil properties used in this problem are identical with those used in the one-dimensional swell prediction example problems. The two exceptions are the values of saturated permeability and the shape of the suction vs. moisture curve. Comparison of the values used in the one-dimensional and two-dimensional problems is given in Table 5.

The reason for the change is evident from Fig 14, which shows the initial distribution of moisture. There is a very dry lens of soil about 1 foot below the surface between Stations 11 and 15. The one-dimensional suction vs. moisture curve would require that the suction in the dry area be -1581 inches, whereas, in the 13 percent moisture content soil just 4 to 8 inches away, the suction is -1024 inches. This difference gives a high suction gradient, and the difference of gradients is used to calculate the change in suction from

TABLE 5. COMPARISON OF SOIL PARAMETERS  
USED IN EXAMPLE PROBLEMS

| Parameter                              | One-<br>Dimensional  | Two-<br>Dimensional  |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| Saturated permeability, in/sec         | $1.0 \times 10^{-6}$ | $0.5 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| Maximum pF                             | 6.5                  | 5.0                  |
| Inflection pF                          | 3.0                  | 3.0                  |
| Suction vs. moisture curve<br>exponent | 3.0                  | 4.0                  |

one time step to the next. In these high ranges of suction, inaccuracies in computing the proper value of suction curvature can easily occur. This inaccuracy is termed truncation.

Truncation in the numerical process is discussed in Chapter 6 of Research Report 118-3. Truncation is important to this study because it can be the direct cause of unreasonable results, such as positive suction values, which are considered impossible in the example problems of the present report.

There are two ways of dealing with the problem of suction-gradient truncation.

- (1) Reduction of the permeability. Sometimes only a small reduction is required, although in this problem a reduction of saturated permeability from  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  in/sec to  $0.9 \times 10^{-6}$  in/sec did not correct the problem.
- (2) Reduction of the slope of the suction vs. moisture curve in the vicinity of the inflection point. Changing the exponent from 3.0 to 4.0 was the only action required in this case.

The suction vs. moisture curve used in the two-dimensional problem is shown as Curve b in Fig 16 and Curve a is the suction vs. moisture relationship used in the one-dimensional problems. Along Curve b, the dry soil has a suction of -590 inches, and the 13 percent moisture content soil has a suction of -475 inches. The difference of 115 inches, as opposed to the difference of 557 inches obtained in the earlier problem, illustrates the source of the truncation problem.

To reduce further the size of suction gradients used in computations, the suction at the wetted ground surface was set at -20 inches, which corresponds to a moisture content of 38.6 percent.

Results of Computation. The results of the two-dimensional computations are given in Tables 6 and 7 and Fig 17. The tables compare predicted and measured final moisture contents and changes in moisture content. Figure 17 compares the predicted ground surface profile with changes of elevation measured at points along the profile.

As shown in Table 6, the final moisture contents predicted by the computer are lower than the field-measured values at all points 8 inches or more below the ground surface. The predicted changes in moisture content are lower than those measured in the field; this point is illustrated in Table 7.

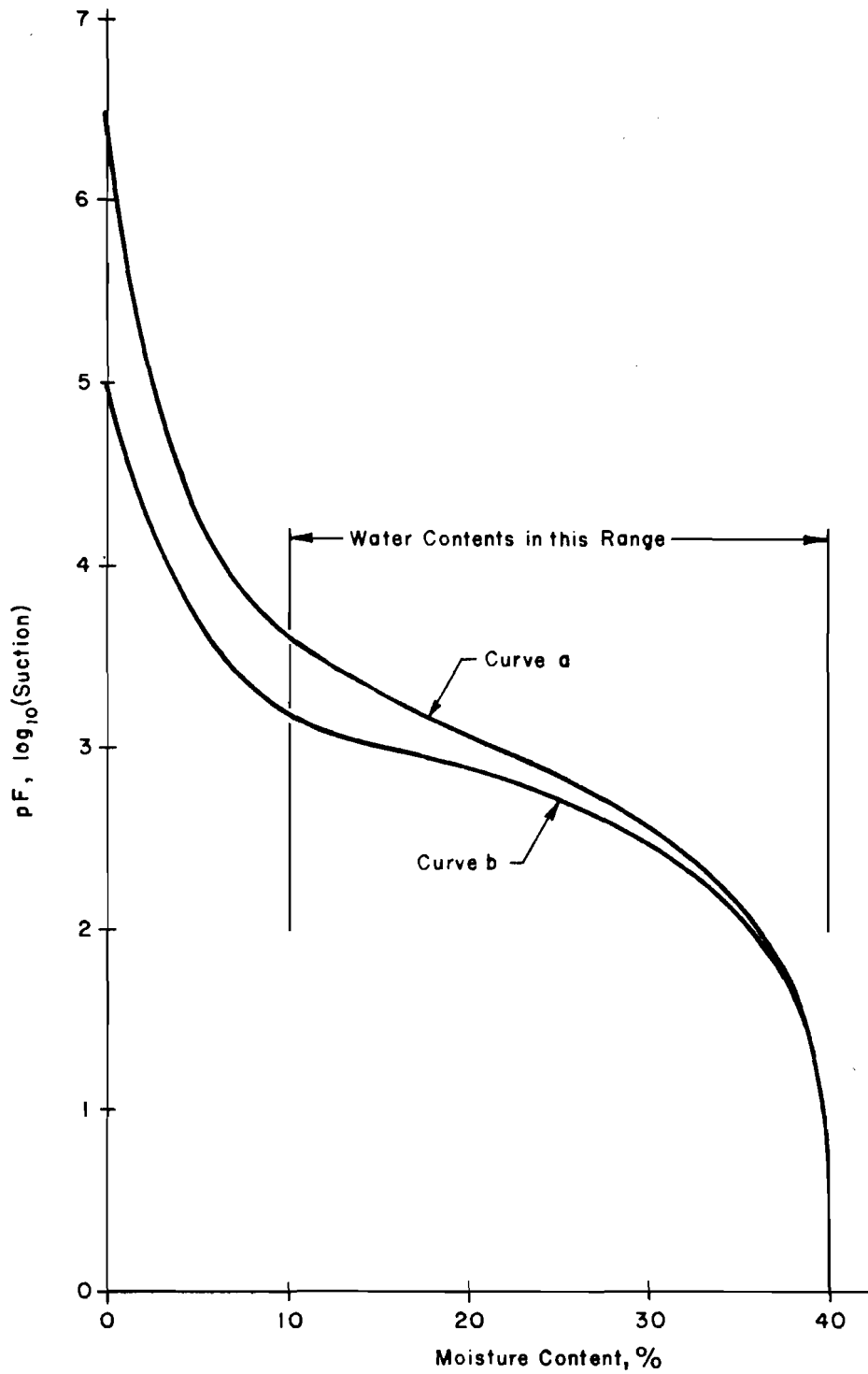


Fig 16. Comparison of suction vs. moisture curves used in one-dimensional (Curve a) and two-dimensional (Curve b) swelling prediction problems.

TABLE 6. COMPARISON OF FINAL MOISTURE CONTENTS

| Depth,<br>ft | Tube No. 11           |                                       | Tube No. 12           |                                       | Tube No. 13           |  | Tube No. 14           |  |
|--------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|--|
|              | Field<br>Measurements | Computer<br>Prediction<br>(Station 0) | Field<br>Measurements | Computer<br>Prediction<br>(Station 6) | Field<br>Measurements | Computer<br>Prediction<br>(Station 12) | Field<br>Measurements | Computer<br>Prediction<br>(Station 15) |
| 0.00         | --                    | 38.6                                  | --                    | 38.6                                  | --                    | 38.6                                   | --                    | 15.0                                   |
| 0.67         | 28.6                  | 27.1                                  | 28.3                  | 22.5                                  | 26.0                  | 21.2                                   | 23.5                  | 13.6                                   |
| 1.67         | 20.7                  | 17.3                                  | 21.6                  | 13.2                                  | 18.1                  | 11.6                                   | 10.1                  | 11.8                                   |
| 2.67         | 12.6                  | 13.2                                  | 19.3                  | 12.9                                  | 12.9                  | 12.4                                   | 13.1                  | 12.4                                   |
| 3.67         | 14.0                  | n.c.*                                 | 13.8                  | n.c.                                  | 13.4                  | 13.5                                   | 13.5                  | 13.5                                   |
| 4.67         | 13.8                  | n.c.                                  | 13.8                  | n.c.                                  | 12.6                  | n.c.                                   | 13.1                  | n.c.                                   |
| 5.67         | 13.8                  | n.c.                                  | 13.3                  | n.c.                                  | 12.4                  | n.c.                                   | 12.4                  | n.c.                                   |
| 7.00         | 13.2                  | n.c.                                  | 13.0                  | n.c.                                  | 13.0                  | n.c.                                   | 12.8                  | n.c.                                   |
| 8.00         | 13.8                  | n.c.                                  | 12.4                  | n.c.                                  | 11.8                  | n.c.                                   | 12.0                  | n.c.                                   |
| 9.00         | 13.0                  | n.c.                                  | 12.8                  | n.c.                                  | 12.4                  | n.c.                                   | 11.6                  | n.c.                                   |
| 10.00        | 14.3                  | n.c.                                  | 14.9                  | n.c.                                  | 11.7                  | n.c.                                   | 12.6                  | n.c.                                   |

\* n.c. = no change

TABLE 7. COMPARISON OF CHANGES IN MOISTURE CONTENT

| Depth,<br>ft | Tube No. 11           |                                       | Tube No. 12           |                                       | Tube No. 13           |  | Tube No. 14           |  |
|--------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|--|
|              | Field<br>Measurements | Computer<br>Prediction<br>(Station 0) | Field<br>Measurements | Computer<br>Prediction<br>(Station 6) | Field<br>Measurements | Computer<br>Prediction<br>(Station 12) | Field<br>Measurements | Computer<br>Prediction<br>(Station 15) |
| 0.00         | --                    | 25.6                                  | --                    | 25.6                                  | --                    | 26.6                                   | --                    | 0.0                                    |
| 0.67         | 13.3                  | 14.1                                  | 14.4                  | 9.5                                   | 13.9                  | 10.2                                   | 8.5                   | -0.4                                   |
| 1.67         | 7.9                   | 5.5                                   | 9.3                   | 0.9                                   | 7.7                   | 1.5                                    | n.c.                  | 1.7                                    |
| 2.67         | 0.3                   | 0.9                                   | 7.0                   | 0.6                                   | -0.3                  | -0.4                                   | n.c.                  | -0.4                                   |
| 3.67         | n.c.*                 | n.c.                                  | n.c.                  | n.c.                                  | -0.5                  | -0.2                                   | n.c.                  | -0.2                                   |
| 4.67         | n.c.                  | n.c.                                  | n.c.                  | n.c.                                  | n.c.                  | n.c.                                   | n.c.                  | n.c.                                   |
| 5.67         | n.c.                  | n.c.                                  | n.c.                  | n.c.                                  | n.c.                  | n.c.                                   | n.c.                  | n.c.                                   |
| 7.00         | n.c.                  | n.c.                                  | n.c.                  | n.c.                                  | n.c.                  | n.c.                                   | n.c.                  | n.c.                                   |
| 8.00         | n.c.                  | n.c.                                  | n.c.                  | n.c.                                  | n.c.                  | n.c.                                   | n.c.                  | n.c.                                   |
| 9.00         | n.c.                  | n.c.                                  | n.c.                  | n.c.                                  | n.c.                  | n.c.                                   | n.c.                  | n.c.                                   |
| 10.00        | n.c.                  | n.c.                                  | n.c.                  | n.c.                                  | n.c.                  | n.c.                                   | n.c.                  | n.c.                                   |

\* n.c. = no change

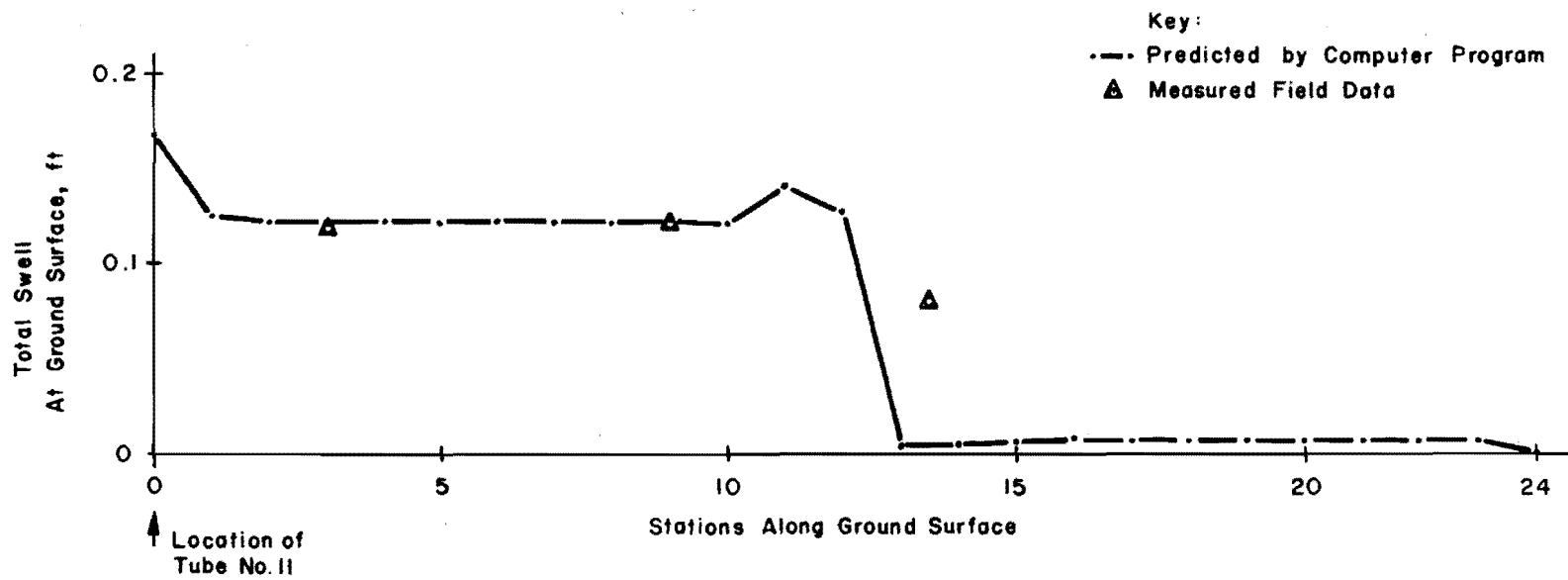


Fig 17. Comparison of predicted and field-measured swell after 80 days.

However, in the field test, moisture content was not measured at the ground surface. Consequently, it is conceivable that the moisture contents and changes of moisture content were predicted too high. Also, the nuclear moisture-density method of measuring moisture content gives a reading based on conditions within a spherical volume within its zone of influence, and the computer-predicted value is taken from a single point. Thus the moisture contents obtained by these two methods would be expected to be somewhat different in a region of high moisture gradient.

The computer prediction of the swell profile gives results which, in the light of the many assumptions made, are much closer to those measured than would reasonably be expected. The tables of moisture distribution and moisture change indicate that the major portion of the swell originates from the upper 2 feet of soil and that a large portion of the swelling is in the upper 8 inches, a condition which is somewhat different than would be expected from the field measurements. The total measured swell in the wetted area averaged 0.12 feet, and the predicted swell was 0.122 feet in the same area. The additional swell in the vicinity of station 12 occurred because of the wetting of the unusually dry soil lens in that area.

Between stations 13 and 14, where supposedly no wetting occurred, a swell of 0.08 feet was measured, compared with an average of 0.004 inches predicted by the computer. There are two reasons for this discrepancy:

- (1) Some wetting must have occurred outside of the wetted area in order for field-measured soil moisture at 8 inches below the ground surface to increase 8.5 percent over the period of the test. This unknown source of wetting was not considered in the example problem.
- (2) Shear strength of the soil is not considered in the simple volume change technique used in this report. If one vertical column of soil rises relative to another, the shear stresses and strains that develop between them are not considered. If the shear stiffness of the soil had been considered, the swell would gradually reduce to its lower value outside the wetted area.

Actually, the second effect may not be of major importance, although its magnitude may be significant. At present, it is judged that if moisture conditions can be predicted properly, the predicted swell profile will be reasonably close to the swell that actually occurs. This question is not considered settled, however. Certainly, the results of the continuum theory developed in Research Report 118-2 indicate that the moisture diffusion problem can be worked separately from the swelling problem only in one-



dimensional problems. Also, as discussed in Chapter 3 of the present report, provision is made for reading the equivalent stress release ( $\gamma\chi\Delta\tau$ ) onto tape in the two-dimensional computer program for use in a finite-element elasticity computer program designed to study the way changes in suction and moisture affect a continuum.

The example problems presented in the present chapter are the results of computer prediction of a time-dependent process of moisture diffusion and prediction of swelling. The overall results match field measurements very well. Certain discrepancies were expected and occurred, but were surprisingly small in their effects on the overall results.

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

## CHAPTER 6. CONCLUSIONS

This report presents three important developments which have been treated separately as the subjects of Chapters 2, 3, and 4. The entire report is concerned with using a computer-predicted change of moisture content to calculate the consequent change of soil volume. Chapter 2 presents a way of using the relationships among pressure, water volume, and total volume to compute a soil-volume change. Chapter 3 gives a detailed description of the input and output capabilities of the two-dimensional computer program GCHPIP7. Chapter 4 describes the ways in which input and output of the one-dimensional computer program SWELL1 are different.

The example problems presented in Chapter 5 indicate the accuracy that can be achieved with the method of prediction used in this report and also point up its limitations which, on the basis of the results, do not appear to be serious.

This method of predicting total swell is termed "simple volume change" because it does not consider elasticity-type boundary conditions of lateral restraint, except indirectly by use of a factor which specifies how much of the total volume change is directed upward. Shearing strain is not considered in transferring movement from one vertical soil column to another or in distorting the shape of individual elements of a soil medium. There are three reasons for using the "simple volume change" concept:

- (1) Most long-term experimental data available to engineers are for tests of the soil in one dimension only. These tests can measure only total change of volume and can give no indication of the long-term shear "modulus" of the soil.
- (2) The results of the simple volume change procedure indicate that very accurate predictions can be achieved without consideration of the soil as a continuum. The simplicity of the technique and of the required input data combined with the demonstrated accuracy recommend the approach for practical use.
- (3) In Research Report 118-2, it was shown theoretically that the total heave can be computed directly in one-dimensional problems when the moisture distribution is known. Extension of this idea to two dimensions is theoretically invalid, but in view of the

possibly low value of the long-term shear-modulus function, the assumption that two-dimensional moisture distribution determines two-dimensional swell may approximate reality well enough to permit consistently good predicted values of swell profile.

The simple volume change method uses the following three curves in establishing the swell curve of a soil under any pressure:

- (1) Curve 1, the natural soil  $V_T$  vs.  $V_W$  curve, which is similar to the free-swell curve;
- (2) Curve 2, the swell pressure vs. total specific volume curve; and
- (3) Curve 3, the final  $V_T$  vs.  $V_W$  curve corresponding to a state of saturation that is less than 100 percent.

These three curves are used with the initial moisture condition of the soil and the pressure acting on the soil to determine Points 1 and 2, the end points of the soil-swell curve along which change of volume and water content are assumed to occur. Moisture diffusion computations give a predicted change of moisture content from which a change of volume can be predicted.

The computer programs of this report are analytical tools with broad ranges of capabilities for studying problems in swelling clays. On the one hand, the soil properties required as inputs are largely unknown for many soils at the time of this writing thus indicating a need for experimental determination of these simple properties. On the other hand, the computer can now be used to study the effect of change of soil properties on the accuracy of prediction. These computer studies will be valuable as indications of the range of precision required of instruments to measure these soil properties. Parameter studies of a sort were reported in Chapter 6 of Research Report 118-3 and in Chapter 5 of the present report, in which the saturated permeability used in the one-dimensional problems was cut in half in the two-dimensional problem, and a significant change in the suction vs. moisture curve was made. In spite of these changes, the predicted total heave differed by approximately 8 percent.

Thus, although it would be satisfying from a theoretical standpoint to describe the suction vs. moisture relationship and the permeability vs. suction relationship precisely, it may neither be possible nor necessary from a practical standpoint.

Changes of soil properties which can and, in many cases, should be studied include the effects of ponding and chemical treatment on the probable

swell of the soil. Study of these properties can be made with confidence with the computer programs of this report, which are founded on a sound theoretical basis and which are sufficiently general to permit the solution of a broad range of problems associated with the movement of water through a porous material.

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

## REFERENCES

1. Blight, G. E., "A Study of Effective Stresses for Volume Change," Moisture Equilibria and Moisture Changes in Soils Beneath Covered Areas. A Symposium in Print, Butterworth, Sydney, Australia, 1965, p 259.
2. Gardner, W. R., "Soil Suction and Water Movement," Conference on Pore Pressure and Suction in Soils, Butterworth, London, 1961, p 137.
3. Kassiff, G., A. Komornik, G. Wiseman, and J. G. Zeitlen, "Studies and Design Criteria for Structures on Expansive Clays," Preprint, International Research and Engineering Conference on Expansive Clay Soils, College Station, Texas, 1965.
4. Lamb, Donald R., William G. Scott, Robert H. Gietz, and Joe D. Armijo, "Roadway Failure Study No. II. Behavior and Stabilization of Expansive Clay Soils," Research Publication H-18, Natural Resources Research Institute, University of Wyoming, Laramie, August 1967.
5. Lauritzen, C. W., "Apparent Specific Volume and Shrinkage Characteristics of Soil Materials," Soil Science, Vol 65, 1948, p 155.
6. Lytton, Robert L., "Theory of Moisture Movement in Expansive Clays," Research Report 118-1, Center for Highway Research, The University of Texas at Austin, September 1969.
7. Lytton, Robert L., and Ramesh K. Kher, "Prediction of Moisture Movement in Expansive Clays," Research Report 118-3, Center for Highway Research, The University of Texas at Austin, May 1970.
8. McDowell, Chester, "Interrelationship of Load, Volume Change, and Layer Thicknesses of Soils to the Behavior of Engineering Structures," Proceedings, Vol 35, Highway Research Board, 1956, p 754.
9. Nachlinger, R. Ray, and Robert L. Lytton, "Continuum Theory of Moisture Movement and Swell in Expansive Clays," Research Report 118-2, Center for Highway Research, The University of Texas at Austin, September 1969.
10. Richards, B. G., "An Analysis of Subgrade Conditions at the Horsham Experimental Road Site Using the Two-Dimensional Diffusion Equation on a High-Speed Digital Computer," Moisture Equilibria and Moisture Changes in Soils Beneath Covered Areas. A Symposium in Print, Butterworth, Sydney, Australia, 1965, p 243.
11. Youngs, E. G., "Redistribution of Moisture in Porous Materials After Infiltration: 1," Soil Science, Vol 86, 1958, p 117.

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team



APPENDIX 1

GLOSSARY OF COMPUTER NOMENCLATURE

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

APPENDIX 1. GLOSSARY OF COMPUTER NOMENCLATURE

FORTTRAN Term

Description

A( , ) Coefficient of suction at point T(I,J-1) . A( , ), B( , ), CX( , ), CY( , ), D( , ), E( , ), and F( , ) are coefficients of the finite-difference equation representing change of suction with time.

AA( ) Continuity coefficient for constant A . In the linear equation

$$T_i = A_i + B_i T_{i+1}$$

A<sub>i</sub> and B<sub>i</sub> (AA and BB , respectively) are continuity (recursion) coefficients and the denominator used to solve these coefficients is CC . See BB( ) and CC( ) .

AK( ) Unsaturated permeability coefficient a in Eq 3.1:

$$k_{\text{unsat}} = \frac{k_{\text{sat}}}{1 + \frac{a\tau^n}{b}} = k_{\text{sat}} \left( \frac{b}{b + a\tau^n} \right)$$

Equal to either ±2.54 centimeters per inch or 1 inch per inch. AK and BK are stored values of constants a and b , respectively. Their values can be changed by inputting constant values AK1 and BK1 , respectively, in Table 3 to add to values already stored. AK and BK are made zero at the beginning of each problem.

| <u>FORTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>  |
|---------------------|---|
| AKI                 | See AK( ) .   |
| AL( )               | Tube-flow matrix coefficient of TX or TY at I-1 . AL( ) , BL( ) , and CL( ) are coefficients for a one-pass, alternate-direction implicit method of solution for the finite-difference equation.  |
| ALF                 | Input in Table 3 to set ALFA( ) or to change the value of ALFA( ) . Units in degrees.   |
| ALFA( )             | Angle between principal permeability P1 and the x-direction. Units in degrees. This angle is set or changed by adding ALF to the previous value of ALFA( ) .  |
| ALFB                | Secant of total specific volume versus specific water volume curve beginning at the initial water content. Used in Subroutine HEAVY and calculated in Subroutine GULCH as the ratio of the amount of swell DELV to the change in water content DELW . A vector describing swell under constant overburden pressure as water content is increased. Where water content decreases, ALFB = 1 . |
| ALFO( )             | Value of ALF at specific water volume of zero. Input in Table 4A. Used in main program and Subroutine GULCH.  |
| ALFP                | Rate of change in suction with change in overburden pressure at some time after the initial change in water content. Used in Subroutines SUCTION, DSUCT, and HEAVY. Termed $\alpha_{po}$ in Research Report 118-1.  |
| AN1                 | Alphanumeric identifiers on first two cards.  |
| AN2                 | Alphanumeric identifiers on problem card.   |

FORTTRAN TermDescription

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| AT      | Percent of saturation based on gravimetric water contents.<br>Used in Subroutines SUCTION and DSUCT.  |
| AT( , ) | The equivalent stress release<br>$\chi^P_{\text{sat}} \left( e^{\frac{\tau_1 RT}{mg}} - e^{\frac{\tau RT}{mg}} \right)$<br>Computed at the end of the program and put on tape for input to a future program. Units in pounds per square inch. |
| ATEMP   | Temporary storage for calculated AA values.   |
| AV( )   | Slope on e-log p consolidated curve; can represent $C_c$ or the slope on the overconsolidation branch of curve.   |
| A1      | Final value of J minus initial value of J , i.e., number of stations from surface. See A3 .   |
| A1      | Value of ALFA in radians. See A3 .  |
| A1      | Temporary storage for AK values. See A3 .   |
| A1      | Counter in calculating permeability in cylindrical coordinates. Represents stations from lowest depth. Sum of CX and CY . See A3 .  |
| A2      | y-Slope gives variation in water content or suction with depth in Table 5. Units in percent per inch for water content and inches per inch for suction. See A3 .  |
| A2      | $(90^\circ - \text{ALFA})$ in radians. See A3 .   |
| A2      | Has values of 0.5 or $\text{CX}/(\text{CX} + \text{CY})$ in calculating new values of suction by weighted average methods. See A3 .   |
| A3      | Temporary storage, as are A1 and A2 , used in DO - loops throughout the main program.   |

| <u>FORTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>  |
|---------------------|---|
| A4                  | A4 = 1.1 : switch to steady-state flow. A4 = 0.0 : switch to transient-state flow (used in statements 2215 and 2450).                         |
| B                   | Equals BETA(L) . Used in Subroutines SUCTION and DSUCT.   |
| B( , )              | Suction coefficient for T(I-1,J) . See A( , ) .   |
| BB( )               | Continuity coefficient for constant B . See AA( ) .   |
| BE                  | Value of EN(I,J) used as exponent n in calculating permeability in Eq 3.1. See AK( ) .  |
| BETA( )             | Exponent of pF versus water content relationship (see Fig 7). Input in Table 4.   |
| BK( )               | Unsaturated permeability coefficient b . See AK( ) .  |
| BK1                 | See AK1 .   |
| BL( )               | Tube-flow matrix coefficient of TX at I . See AL( ) .   |
| BTEMP               | Temporary storage for calculated BB values.   |
| C                   | Coefficient to transform log to base 10 to log to base e .<br>Used in Subroutines SUCTION AND DSUCT.  |
| CC( )               | Continuity coefficient for constant C . See AA( ) .   |
| CHI                 | Represents $\chi_E$ , the equilibrium unsaturated stress parameter (see Eq 3.7).  |
| CL( )               | Tube-flow matrix coefficient of TY at J+1 . See AL( ) .   |
| CONST               | A common factor $\left[ \left( \frac{h}{2} \right) \left( \frac{d\tau}{d\theta} \right) \right]$ used in calculation of suction coefficients. |
| CTEMP               | Temporary storage for calculated CC values.   |
| CX( , )             | Suction coefficient for T(I,J) . See A( , ) .   |
| CY( , )             | Suction coefficient for T(I,J) . See A( , ) .   |
| C1                  | Number of x-stations before last station. See C3 .  |

| <u>FORTTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>  |
|----------------------|---|
| C1                   | Set to 1.0 if ALFA = 0 ; otherwise, set to cos A1 . See C3 .  |
| C1                   | Set to BK(I,J) for solution of Gardner's equation. See C3 .   |
| C2                   | x-Slope (see A2 ) input in Table 5. See C3 .  |
| C2                   | Set to 0.0 if ALFA = 0 ; otherwise, set to cos A2 . See C3 .  |
| C2                   | Reciprocal of the unsaturated permeability coefficient, UNSAT . See C3 .  |
| C3                   | Set to 0.0 if ALFA = 0 ; otherwise, set to cos A3 . C1 , C2 , and C3 are temporary storages used in DO loops throughout the main program.   |
| D                    | Equals PFM( ) minus pF at the inflection point. Used in Subroutines SUCTION and DSUCT. See PF1 .  |
| D( , )               | Suction coefficient for T(I+1,J) . See A( , ) .   |
| DELW                 | Change in water content necessary for equilibrium to be established between the overburden pressure and the swelling pressure. Used in Subroutine GULCH.                            |
| DELV                 | The amount of swell that can take place at constant applied pressure given a water content change of DELW . Used in Subroutine GULCH.   |
| DELW                 | Change in water content from some initial state, WVI( , ) , on the free-swell curve to some intermediate value, WV( , ) . Values range from zero to DELT. Used in Subroutine GULCH. |
| DL( )                | Tube-flow constant.   |

| <u>FORTTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>  |
|----------------------|---|
| DP                   | Rate of change of the overburden pressure with respect to the volumetric water content, TH . Used in Subroutines SUCTION, DSUCT, and HEAVY.   |
| DTDW( , )            | Change in suction with volumetric water content. Units in inches. Computed in Subroutine DSUCT.   |
| DTDY( , )            | Suction gradient in x-direction. Units in inches of water per inch.   |
| DTDX( , )            | Suction gradient in y-direction. Units in inches of water per inch.   |
| DTH                  | Increase in volumetric water content, which, in a saturated soil, is equal to the increase in the porosity. Used in Subroutine HEAVY.   |
| DTX1                 | Initial suction gradient in x-direction. DTX1 and DTY1 , in inches of water per inch, are input in Table 6.   |
| DTY1                 | Initial suction gradient in y-direction. See DTX1 .   |
| DV( , )              | Vertical strain in soil column. Calculated by Subroutine GULCH and used in main program. As output from GULCH, DV is the vertical strain for a particular station resulting from a change in water content at that station. |
| DVERT( )             | Upward movement, in inches, at any depth.   |
| E( , )               | Suction coefficient for T(I,J+1) . See A( , ) .   |
| ECL                  | Allowable error in suction calculation at any point.  |
| EM                   | Molecular weight of fluid. In the case of water, 18.02 grams per mole.  |
| EN                   | Exponent used in Eq 3.1 to calculate unsaturated permeability coefficient. EN1 is value input in Table 3. See AK( ) .   |



| <u>FORTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>   |
|---------------------|--|
| ENP( )              | Exponent of swelling pressure versus total specific volume curve. Input into Table 4B. ENP(L) is used in Subroutine HEAVY to calculate corrections for computed values of suction and water content. Used in Subroutine GULCH to calculate change in volume (see Fig 7). |
| ENP(L)              | See ENP( ) .   |
| ENRT                | Represents $\frac{RT}{mg}$ , the isothermal constant for pressure versus volume relationships used in calculating the equivalent stress release. See AT( , ) .   |
| EN1                 | See EN .   |
| EPS                 | Closure tolerance. Used to calculate ECL . Input in Table 2A. No units.  |
| ERR                 | Difference between calculated suctions at a point for each half-iteration.   |
| F( , )              | Gravity-potential component of permeability. See A( , ) .  |
| FACT                | Differentiation of the gravimetric water content (a decimal fraction) as a function of the volumetric water content, i.e., $dw/d\theta$ . Used in Subroutines SUCTION and DSUCT.   |
| FAC1                | Next suction previous to FAC2 divided by ENRT . FAC1 and FAC2 are exponents used in calculation of AT( , ) . See FAC2 .  |
| FAC2                | Final suction divided by ENRT .  |
| G                   | Acceleration due to gravity: $981 \text{ cm/sec}^2$ .  |
| GAM                 | Wet unit weight of soil in pounds per cubic inch. Input in Table 4A. Used in main program and Subroutines HEAVY and GULCH.   |

| <u>FORTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>   |
|---------------------|--|
| GAMS( )             | Specific gravity of soil solids. Input in Table 4B. Used in main program and Subroutines SUCTION, DSUCT, and HEAVY.  |
| HT                  | Time increment (time step) in seconds. Input in Table 2A.  |
| HX                  | Increment length (in inches) in horizontal x-direction. HX and HY are input in Table 2A.   |
| HY                  | Increment length (in inches) in vertical y-direction. See HX .   |
| H1                  | Relative humidity input in Table 6.  |
| I                   | Integer counter for stations in x-direction. Used in main program and Subroutine HEAVY.  |
| I                   | Integer counter for stations in x-direction. Used in Subroutines SUCTION and DSUCT. Equals I2 .  |
| IM1                 | x-Coordinate of monitor Station 1. Input in Table 2B.  |
| IM2                 | x-Coordinate of monitor Station 2. Input in Table 2B.  |
| IM3                 | x-Coordinate of monitor Station 3. Input in Table 2B.  |
| IM4                 | x-Coordinate of monitor Station 4. Input in Table 2B.  |
| IN1                 | Switch input in Table 2C. IN1 = 1 for transient flow; IN1 = 2 for steady-state flow.   |
| IN1                 | x-Coordinate of left boundary of region. See JN2 .   |
| IN2                 | x-Coordinate of right boundary of region. See JN2 .  |
| IR                  | Integer counting stations in reverse order in the x-direction.   |
| IT                  | Counter for iterations.  |
| ITEST               | A check built in to insure problem will not run unless a problem number is input. Thus, successive problems can run on same job number, and a blank card inserted after data input will end the job. |

| <u>FORTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>  |
|---------------------|---|
| ITIME               | Total number of time steps input into Table 2A.   |
| ITMAX               | Maximum allowable iterations per time step. Input into Table 2A. No units.  |
| IV                  | Larger value of IX or IY .  |
| IX                  | Number of fictitious closure settings in x-direction. See IY .  |
| IY                  | Number of fictitious closure settings in y-direction. IX and IY are input in first card of Table 7.   |
| I1                  | x-Coordinate of monitor Station 1 used in output.   |
| I2                  | x-Coordinate of monitor Station 2 used in output.   |
| I2                  | Value of I used to enter all subroutines.   |
| I3                  | x-Coordinate of monitor Station 3 used in output.   |
| I4                  | x-Coordinate of monitor Station 4 used in output.   |
| J                   | Integer counter for stations in y-direction. Used in main program and Subroutines HEAVY and GULCH.  |
| J                   | Integer counter for stations in y-direction used in Subroutines SUCTION and DSUCT. Equals J2 .  |
| JM1                 | y-Coordinate of monitor Station 1.  |
| JM2                 | y-Coordinate of monitor Station 2.  |
| JM3                 | y-Coordinate of monitor Station 3.  |
| JM4                 | y-Coordinate of monitor Station 4.  |
| JN1                 | y-Coordinate of lower boundary of region. See JN2 .   |
| JN2                 | y-Coordinate of upper boundary of region. IN1 , IN2 , and JN2 are input in Table 3 to outline regions of constant permeability. IN1 , IN2 , JN1 , and JN2 are input in Table 4 to outline regions where swell pressure versus total |

FORTRAN TermDescription

volume relationships are constant. IN1 , IN2 , JN1 , and JN2 are input in Table 5 to outline regions where initial conditions are constant. IN1 , IN2 , JN1 , and JN2 are input in Table 6 to outline regions where boundary and internal conditions are constant. IN1 , IN2 , JN1 , and JN2 are input into Table 9 to outline regions where boundary condition changes are alike.

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| JR       | Integer counting stations in reverse order in y-direction.<br>See IR .   |
| J1       | y-Coordinate of monitor Station 1 used in output.  |
| J1       | y-Coordinate of station for output of closure.   |
| J2       | y-Coordinate of monitor Station 2 used in output.  |
| J2       | Value of J used to enter all subroutines.  |
| J3       | x-Coordinate of monitor Station 3 used in output.  |
| J4       | y-Coordinate of monitor Station 4 used in output.  |
| K        | Integer counter for time steps. Used in main program and Subroutines SUCTION and DSUCT.  |
| K        | Counter for input of cards in Table 3.   |
| KAS( , ) | Indicator of type of water content versus suction data held at each station.   |
| KASE     | Indicator of type of boundary conditions input in Tables 6 and 9. For stations where boundary conditions are set, KAS(I,J) equals KASE .                                   |
| KAT      | Curve number will call all data input in Table 4 and referenced by that number, i.e., PFM(M) , BETA(M) , WVA(M) , Q(M) , ALFO(M) , PN(M) , AV(M) , R(M) , WN(M) , VTO(M) , |

FORTTRAN TermDescription

VTF(M) , WVF(M) , PO(M) , ENP(M) , GAMS(M) , PRF(M) .  
 KAT is input in Table 4 to show locations where each curve number applies.

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| KAT   | Case number. When water contents and slopes relating to water contents are input in Table 5, $KAT = 1$ . If suction and slopes relating to suction are input in Table 5, $KAT = 2$ . Value of $KAT$ is then used as a switch.  |
| KAT   | Switch to accept input from Table 9. If $KAT = 1$ , Table 9 is input for that time step. If $KAT = 2$ , there are no changes in boundary conditions for that time step.  |
| KAT   | Four-way switch to compute continuity coefficients. In this case, $KAT = KAS(I,J)$ .   |
| KAT   | Two-way switch. Equals $KLOS(I,J)$ . When $KAT = 1$ , the closure error at that station is within the tolerable error. When $KAT = 2$ , the closure error is greater than the tolerable error. If $KAT = 2$ , a new suction is calculated for $KAS(I,J) = 1$ for that station using the calculated suction values of adjoining stations. $KAT$ can be used in various contexts because it is a nonsubscripted integer variable which is defined immediately before each use. |
| KEEP2 | Signal to keep input data from previous problem for Table 2A.  |
| KEEP3 | Signal to keep input data from previous problem for Table 3.   |
| KEEP4 | Signal to keep input data from previous problem for Table 4.   |
| KEEP5 | Signal to keep input data from previous problem for variables designated in Table 5.   |

| <u>FORTTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>  |
|----------------------|---|
| KEEP6                | Signal to keep data from previous problem for variables designated in Tables 6 and 9.   |
| KEEP7                | Signal to keep input data from previous problem for Tables 7 and 8.   |
| KEY                  | Time-step option switch. When KEY = 1 , list of time steps read in. New boundary conditions for each time step:<br>KEY = 2 . No boundary changes: KEY = 3 . KEY is input in Table 8A.   |
| KEYB                 | Switch for time steps for output. Input into Table 8B. Read in list of time steps: KEYB = 1 . Continuous output:<br>KEYB = 2 .  |
| KGRCL                | Coordinate switch for calculating permeabilities input into Table 1. KGRCL = 1 for rectangular coordinates; KGRCL = 2 for cylindrical coordinates.  |
| KLH                  | Switch to consider compressibility of soil input into Table 1. When KLH = 1 , the overburden pressure is not considered in calculating the suction changes with a change in volumetric water content. When KLH = 2 , the overburden pressure is considered. Used in main program and Subroutines SUCTION and DSUCT. |
| KLOC( )              | Switch set for each time step. When KLOC( ) = 1 , new boundary conditions read in. When KLOC( ) = 2 , no change in boundary conditions.   |
| KLOS( )              | Closure switch set for each station. If closure of iterative method of calculating suction is within tolerable error, KLOS( ) = 1 . If tolerable limit is exceeded, KLOS = 2 .  |

| <u>FORTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>  |
|---------------------|---|
| KOUNT               | Counter for the number of stations where error of closure exceeds tolerance for each time step. If KOUNT = 0 , computer prints word CLOSURE .   |
| KOUT                | Equals KPUT( ) for each time step.  |
| KPUT( )             | Switch to determine output for each time step. Print output: KPUT( ) = 1 . Do not print: KPUT( ) = 2 .  |
| KT( )               | Storage for time steps at which output is desired. Values are input in Table 8B.  |
| KTAPE               | Switch to calculate and store AT( , ) . If KTAPE = 1 , calculate AT( , ) . If KTAPE = 0 , skip this operation.  |
| KTIME               | A time step at which boundary conditions are changed. Input on a header card in Table 9.  |
| KURV( , )           | Equals KAT in main program. Applicable curve number set for each station within the region outlined by input card in Table 4. Also used in subroutines.   |
| L                   | Last station less one, e.g., L = MYP3 - 1 .   |
| L                   | KURV( , ) in integer form. Subscript relating to suction versus total specific volume versus psecific water volume curves.  |
| LOC                 | Counter of the number of stations for which a set of data input in Table 4 is applicable. Value of LOC is input on the first card of each set representing a suction versus water content curve. See NLOC , KAT , and KURV( , ) . |
| M                   | Counter for number of sets of data representing suction versus water content curves. Used to control input of Table 4. The integer M is the curve number for that set   |

| <u>FORTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>  |
|---------------------|---|
|                     | of input. See KAT and KURV( , ) . NCD4 is the final value of M .  |
| M                   | Counter in DO-loop for readings in additional cards in Table 4 to outline regions in which suction versus water content curves are applicable. NLOC is the final value of M . |
| M                   | Counter to input Table 5. NCD5 is the final value of M .  |
| M                   | Counter to input Tables 6 and 9. NCD6 is the final value of M .   |
| M                   | Counter in DO-loop used to calculate vertical heave at various depths in the soil.  |
| MMAX                | Largest positive value of either MXP5 or MYP5 .   |
| MX                  | Number of x-increments input into Table 2A.   |
| MXP2                | Equals $MX + 2$ . MXP2 , MXP3 , MXP4 , and MXP5 are calculated for use as end points in computation processes.  |
| MXP3                | Equals $MX + 3$ . See MXP2 .  |
| MXP4                | Equals $MX + 4$ . See MXP2 .  |
| MXP5                | Equals $MX + 5$ . See MXP2 .  |
| MY                  | Total number of y-increments used in Subroutine HEAVY.  |
| MY                  | Number of y-increments input into Table 2A.   |
| MYP2                | Equals $MY + 2$ . MYP2 , MYP3 , MYP4 , and MYP5 are calculated for use as end points in computation processes.  |
| MYP3                | Equals $MY + 3$ . See MYP2 .  |
| MYP4                | Equals $MY + 4$ . See MYP2 .  |
| MYP5                | Equals $MY + 5$ . See MYP2 .  |



| <u>FORTTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>   |
|----------------------|--|
| N                    | Counter to read in value of $KT( )$ for Table 8A. Final value of $N$ is $NSTEP$ .  |
| N                    | Number of time steps for which $KLOC( )$ is set to 1 when boundary condition changes are intermittent.   |
| N                    | Counter to output values of $KT( )$ . Final value of $N$ is $NOUT$ .   |
| N                    | Number of time steps for which $KPUT( ) = 1$ when output is intermittent.  |
| NCD2                 | Number of cards related to Table 2. $NCD2$ is never used by the computer; therefore, input is optional.  |
| NCD3                 | Number of additional cards for input of data in Table 3.   |
| NCD4                 | Number of sets of data (2 cards per set) which represent different suction versus water content relationships. When $KEEP4 = 1$ , previous data are kept and no new data can be read into Table 4. If new data are to be added to the problem, all of the previous data sets must be input anew and $KEEP4 = 0$ . $NCD4$ is not the number of data cards in Table 4; total data cards would be equal to $NLOC$ plus twice $NCD4$ . |
| NCD5                 | Number of additional cards for input of data in Table 5. The data from this input are added to the data already stored for each station. The stored datum is the last calculated value and not necessarily the previous input.   |
| NCD6                 | Number of cards of additional data read in for Tables 6 or 9. Data are added to values already stored at that location. $NCD6$ is input into Table 1 for Table 6 and into Table 9 to   |

FORTTRAN TermDescription

|       |   |
|-------|---|
|       | input boundary condition changes for pertinent time steps. The input value for NCD6 should count the data cards but not the header cards, which contain KTIME and NCD6 .  |
| NCD7  | Number of data cards input in Table 7.  |
| NLOC  | Total number of cards in Table 4 which specify the regions over which particular suction versus water content relationships would apply. NLOC is the sum of the various LOC values input in the data sets of Table 4. See NCD4 .  |
| NOUT  | Total number of time steps where output is required. The input into Table 8B is not recognized by computer if continuous output is called for. See KEYB .   |
| NPROB | Problem number, read from second card in program and first card in subsequent problems. Used to identify problem and subproblem. Problems may be entered one after another and various portions can be reused (see KEEP2 through KEEP7). A blank card is inserted after the end of all data. The computer reads this as NPROB = 5H . The comparison with ITEST ends the compilation of data and starts execution of the problems. |
| NSTEP | Total number of time steps at which boundary conditions change. NSTEP is input in header card of Table 8A and value is used only if KEY = 1 .   |
| P     | Overburden pressure, inches of water, in Subroutines SUCTION, DSUCT, and HEAVY.   |
| P     | Overburden pressure, pounds per square inch, in Subroutine GULCH.   |

| <u>FORTTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>   |
|----------------------|--|
| PCTUP                | Ratio between the vertical expansion and volumetric expansion of the soil <u>in situ</u> . Value must be input in Table 4. The same value is used for all soils in one problem. Value is used in Subroutine GULCH.   |
| PF                   | Equals $PFM - PF1$ . Used in Subroutines SUCTION and DSUCT.  |
| PFM( )               | Maximum pF value. Must be chosen arbitrarily as the dry end point of each suction versus water content curve and input in Table 4.   |
| PFR( )               | Equals $PFM( ) - PF1$ .  |
| PF1                  | The pF at the inflection point. Determined from each suction versus water content curve and input in Table 4.  |
| PF1                  | Equals $pF$ , the log of suction to base 10. Calculated in Subroutine SUCTION for each time step and printed when output when called for. PF1 will be zero for all positive values of suction and will not exceed PFM . PF1 is set to zero for a steady-state case in which $A4 = 0$ . |
| PL                   | Principal permeability at right angles to PB . Input into Table 3 in units of inches per second. PL is added to any previous stored value of P2 .  |
| PN( )                | Porosity at air entry. Input into Table 4. Used in programs as $POR(I,J)$ .  |
| PO( )                | Swell pressure corresponding to the total dry specific volume. Input into Table 4 in units of pounds per square inch. Used in Subroutine GULCH.  |
| POR( , )             | Porosity at air entry for each station. Used to calculate CHI in Subroutines SUCTION, DSUCT, and HEAVY.  |

| <u>FORTTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>  |
|----------------------|---|
| PSAT                 | Saturated vapor pressure in centimeters of water.   |
| P1                   | Overburden pressure in psi. Used in Subroutine HEAVY.   |
| P1( , )              | Principal permeability nearest to the x-direction for each station. See PB . Units of inches per second.  |
| P11( , )             | Direct permeability in x-direction. The portion of the x-component of velocity contributed by a change in suction in the x-direction. Units in inches per second.                                   |
| P12( , )             | Cross permeability in either the x or y-direction. For example, it is the portion of the x-component of velocity contributed by a change in suction in the y-direction. Units in inches per second. |
| P2( , )              | Principal permeability at right angles to P1 . See PL . Units in inches per second.   |
| P22( , )             | Direct permeability in y-direction. See P11 and P12 . Units in inches per second.   |
| Q( )                 | Exponent of the specific water volume versus total specific volume curve. Describes swell under zero total pressure. Input in Table 4 and used in Subroutines HEAVY and GULCH. Equals QMO in HEAVY. |
| QMO                  | Equals Q( ) in Subroutines HEAVY and GULCH.   |
| QM1                  | Equals Q( ) + 1 . Used in Subroutine GULCH.   |
| R                    | Radius of station being considered in axisymmetric case for calculation of suction coefficients A( , ) , B( , ) , CX( , ) , CY( , ) , D( , ) , E( , ) , and F( , ) . Units in inches.               |

| <u>FORTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>  |
|---------------------|---|
| R( )                | Saturation exponent relating the degree of saturation to CHI . Input in Table 4 for each suction versus water content curve and used at end of program to calculate CHI .                               |
| RECB                | Reciprocal of (BETA( ) + 1.0) . Used in Subroutines SUCTION and DSUCT.  |
| RENP                | Reciprocal of ENP(L) . Used in Subroutine GULCH.  |
| RG                  | Gas constant. Equals $8.314 \times 10^7$ ergs per degree centigrade per mole.   |
| RO                  | Inside radius. A finite number must be input in Table 3 to represent radius of source or sink in cylindrical seepage problems. Units in inches.   |
| RPO                 | Equals R( ) for calculation of CHI . Used in main program and Subroutine HEAVY.   |
| S                   | Used in Subroutine GULCH. Reciprocal of ALFB when DELW equals DELT . Must be greater than or equal to Q( ) so that the swell cannot exceed the free-swell value.  |
| SAT                 | Used in Subroutine HEAVY. Equals $\chi_E$ , the equilibrium unsaturated stress parameter.   |
| SRCH                | Surcharge pressure (pounds per square inch) exerted externally on the upper boundary of the region. Only one value for each value of KURV(I,J) input into Table 4. Used in Subroutines HEAVY and GULCH. |
| T( , )              | Suction (inches of water) set or calculated for each station. See TL . Used in Subroutines SUCTION, DSUCT, and HEAVY.   |
| TA                  | Absolute value of T(I,J) . Used in computing permeability.  |

| <u>FORTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>  |
|---------------------|---|
| TAT                 | Used in Subroutines SUCTION and DSUCT. Value of AT which corresponds to the inflection point on the degree of saturated versus pF curve.  |
| TE                  | Soil temperature (degrees F) input into Tables 6 and 9 and used in Subroutine HUMIDY to calculate suction.  |
| TE                  | Pressure-free suction expressed as positive number. Used in Subroutines SUCTION and DSUCT.  |
| TEM                 | Absolute temperature (degrees Kelvin) used to calculate AT( , ) .   |
| TERM                | Used in Subroutine HEAVY. Factor to convert gravimetric water content (decimal fraction) to volumetric water content (decimal fraction).  |
| TH                  | Volumetric water content expressed as a decimal fraction. Used in Subroutine HEAVY.   |
| TI( , )             | Initial value of T(I,J) used in computing AT( , ) .   |
| TX( , )             | The computed value for suction at a station at the end of a time step, i.e., $T^{k+1}( , )$ . The suction at the beginning of the time step is T( , ) or $T^k( , )$ . TX( , ) is the suction computed during the first half of each iteration for stations considered in sequence in the x-direction. See TY( , ) . |
| TY( , )             | The computed value for suction at a station at the end of a time step. TY( , ) is the suction computed during the last half of each iteration for stations considered in sequence in the y-direction. See TX( , ) .   |

| <u>FORTTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>   |
|----------------------|--|
| T1                   | Variance to input changes in suction in Tables 5, 6, and 9. These values are added to whatever value is stored in T( , ) . Units in inches of water.                                 |
| UNSAT                | Unsaturated permeability coefficient $K(\text{unsaturated}) = K(\text{saturated})\text{UNSAT}$ . See AK( ) and BK( ) .   |
| UP                   | Numerator of valve-setting terms VSX( , ) and VSY( ) .   |
| VSX( , )             | Valve setting for solution of flow in the y-direction. One of the acceleration parameters in the Crank-Nicolson method of solution. Set for each station. See VX( ) .                |
| VSY( )               | Valve setting for solution of flow in the x-direction. See VSX( , ) and VY( ) . Set for each station.  |
| VTAP                 | Used in Subroutine GULCH. Total specific volume on the free-swell curve corresponding to the air-entry water content, WVA(L) .   |
| VTF( )               | Total specific volume of zero swell pressure. Used in Subroutines HEAVY and GULCH.   |
| VTI                  | Used in Subroutine GULCH. Initial total specific volume of the free-swell curve corresponding to WVI( , ) . Volume changes start from VTI and work toward VTP .                      |
| VTO( )               | Total specific volume of dry soil. Used in Subroutine GULCH. Input into Table 4 for each suction versus water content curve. Units in cubic centimeters per gram of oven-dried soil. |
| VTP                  | Total specific volume when soil is in static equilibrium with weight of overburden. Used in Subroutines HEAVY and GULCH.   |

| <u>FORTRAN Term</u> | <u>Description</u>   |
|---------------------|--|
| VX( )               | Fictitious closure valve-setting input to be applied at each station as VSX( , ) until solution generates values internally. Input into Table 7. See IX .  |
| VY( )               | Fictitious closure valve-setting input to be applied at each station as VSY( , ) until solution generates values internally. Input into Table 7. See IY .  |
| WN( )               | Gravimetric water content at final saturation (suction equals zero). Input in Table 4 in percent for each suction versus water content curve. Set as WVS( , ) for each station within applicable region.                     |
| WV( , )             | Gravimetric water content in percent at each station in a region. Has same numeric coefficient as specific water volume. Used in main program and all subroutines.   |
| WVA( )              | Air-entry water content for each free-swell curve of total specific volume versus specific water volume.   |
| WVF( )              | Specific water volume at zero swell pressure corresponding to final total specific volume. Units in cubic centimeters per gram. Input into Table 4 for each suction versus water content curve and used in Subroutine GULCH. |
| WVI( , )            | Initial specific water volume for each station in a region. Expressed as percent and set equal to WV( , ) at time equal to zero. Used in Subroutines HEAVY and GULCH.  |
| WVP                 | Used in Subroutine GULCH. Specific water volume corresponding to VIP .   |
| WVS( , )            | Gravimetric water content in percent at saturation (suction equals zero) for each station in region. Set equal to  |



FORTRAN TermDescription

|     |   |
|-----|---|
|     | WN( ) and used in Subroutines SUCTION and DSUCT.  |
| WVI | Input in Tables 5, 6, and 9 for gravimetric water content in percent. The value is added to previously stored values of WV( , ) at each station.                  |
| XM  | A collection of terms used in Subroutines SUCTION and DSUCT obtained when suction $T(I,J)$ is differentiated with respect to the volumetric water content, $TH$ . |

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

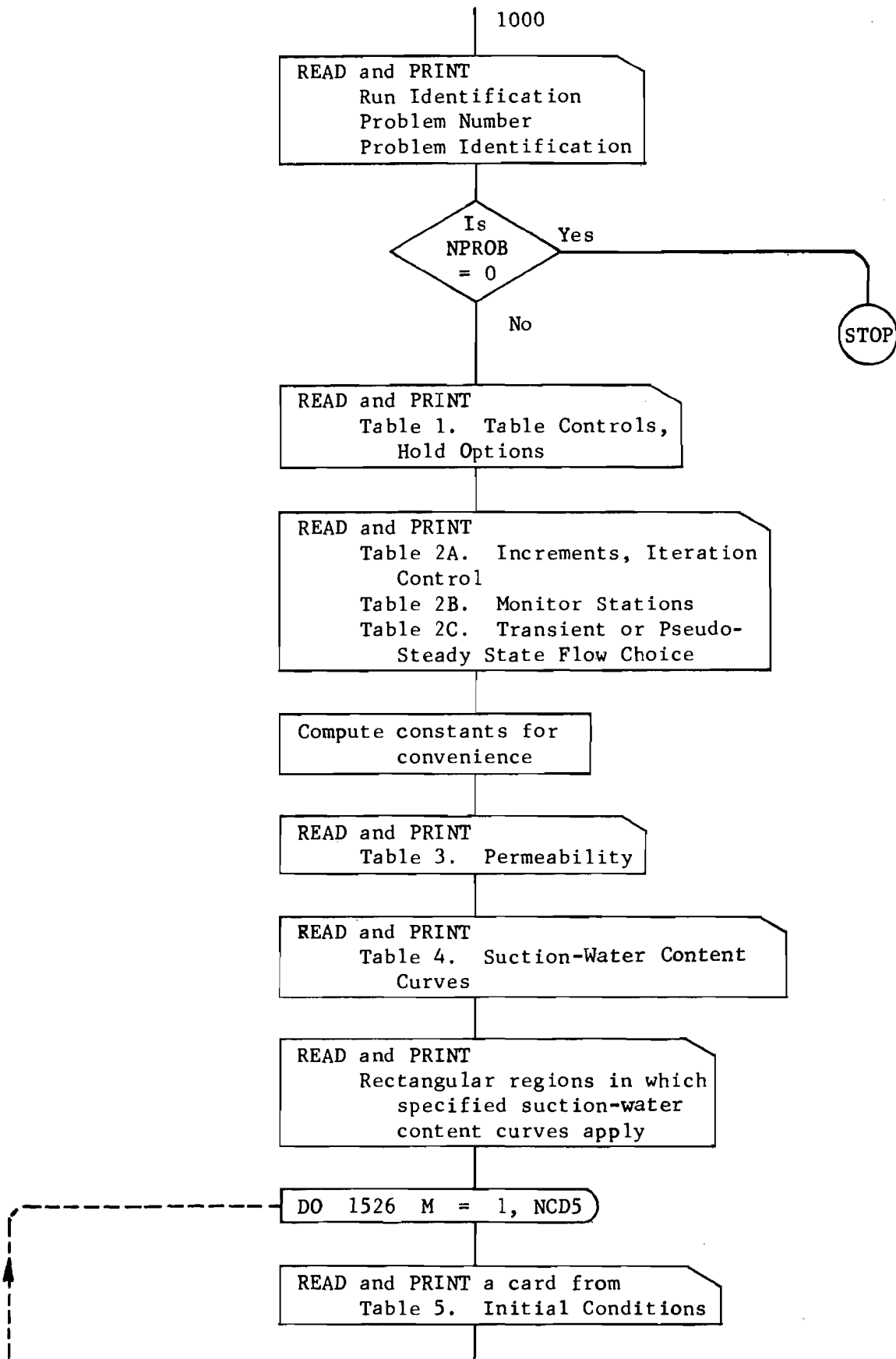
APPENDIX 2

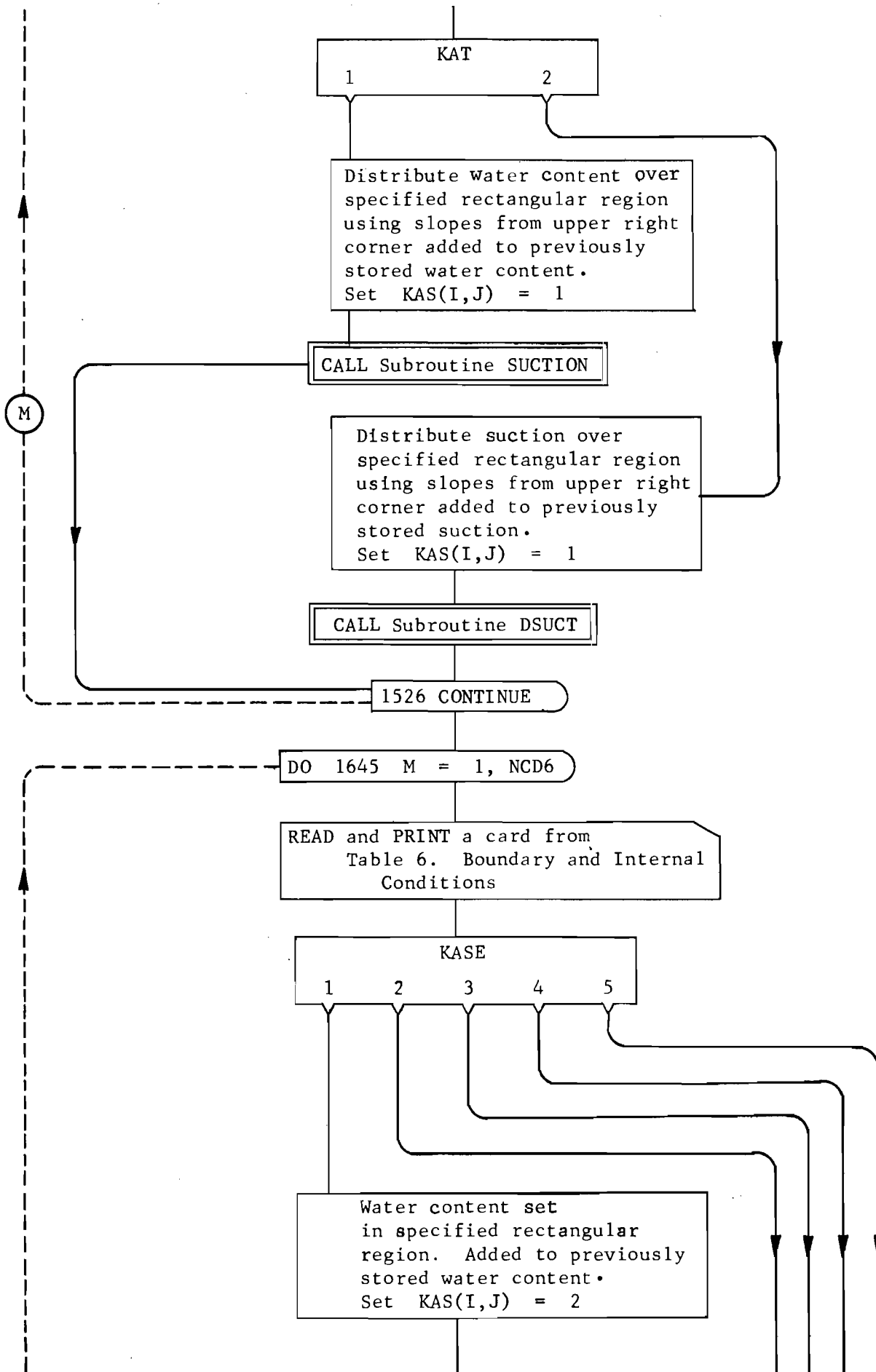
PROGRAM GCHPIP7 FLOW CHARTS

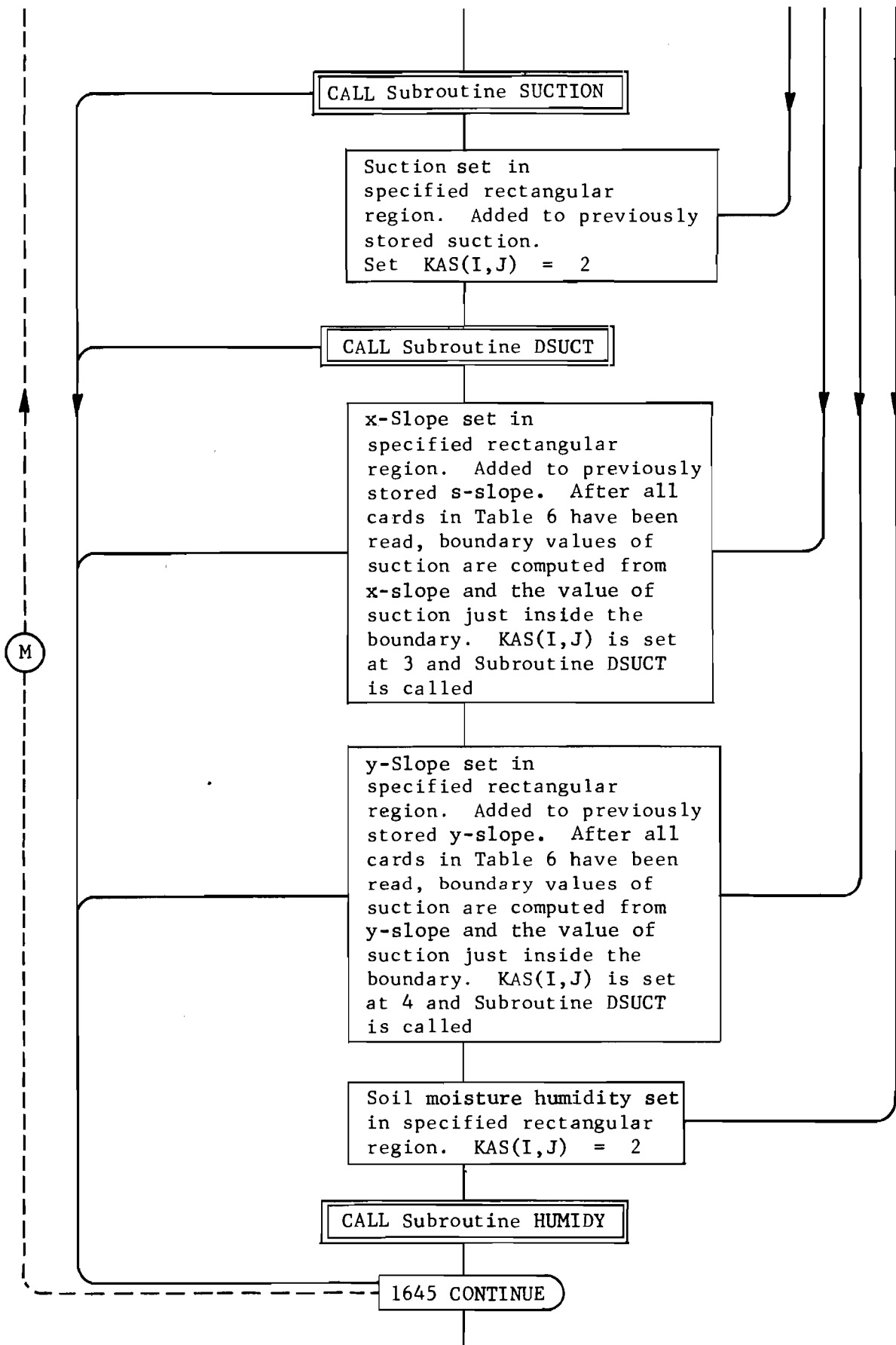
This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

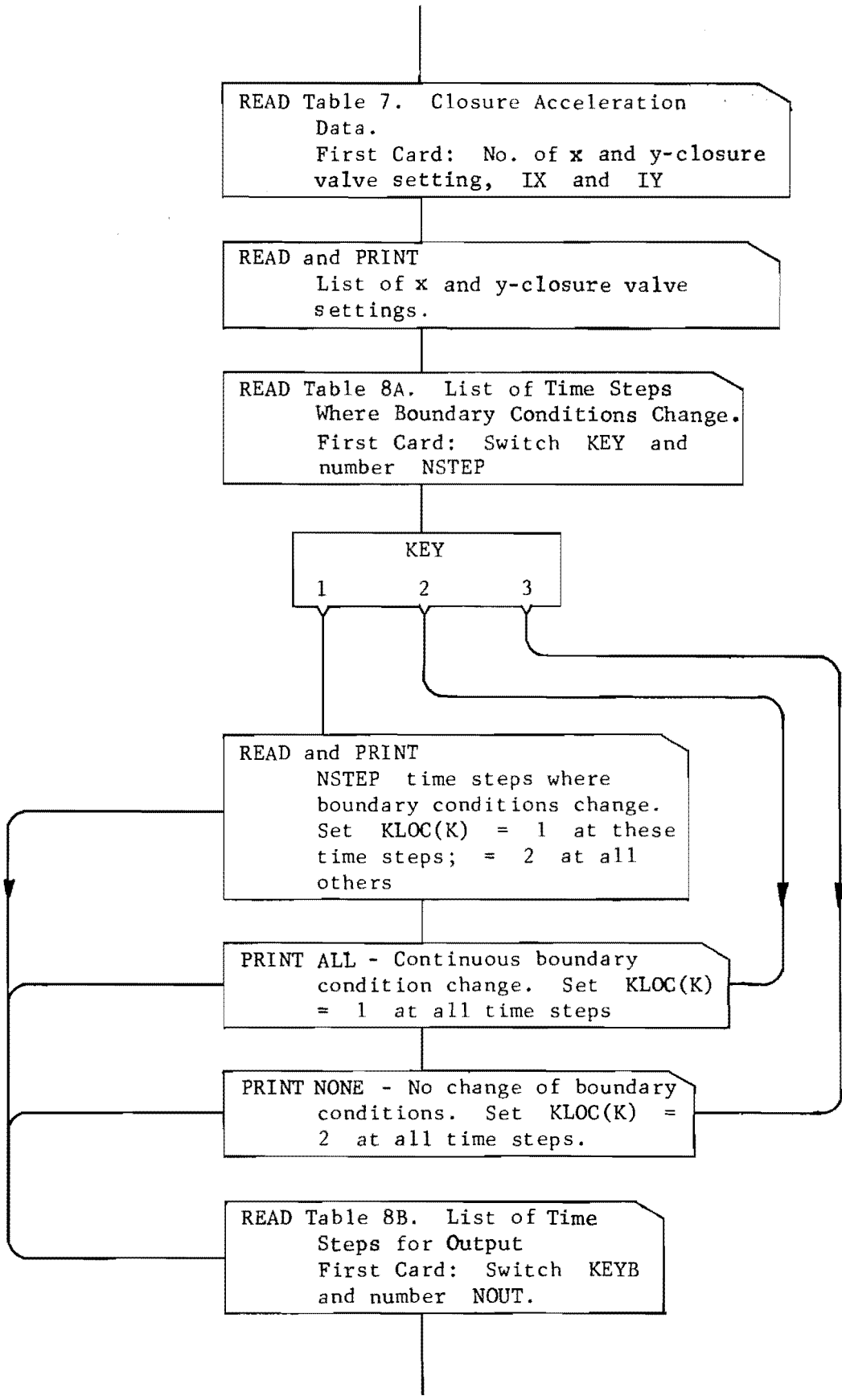
-- CTR Library Digitization Team

PROGRAM GCHPIP7

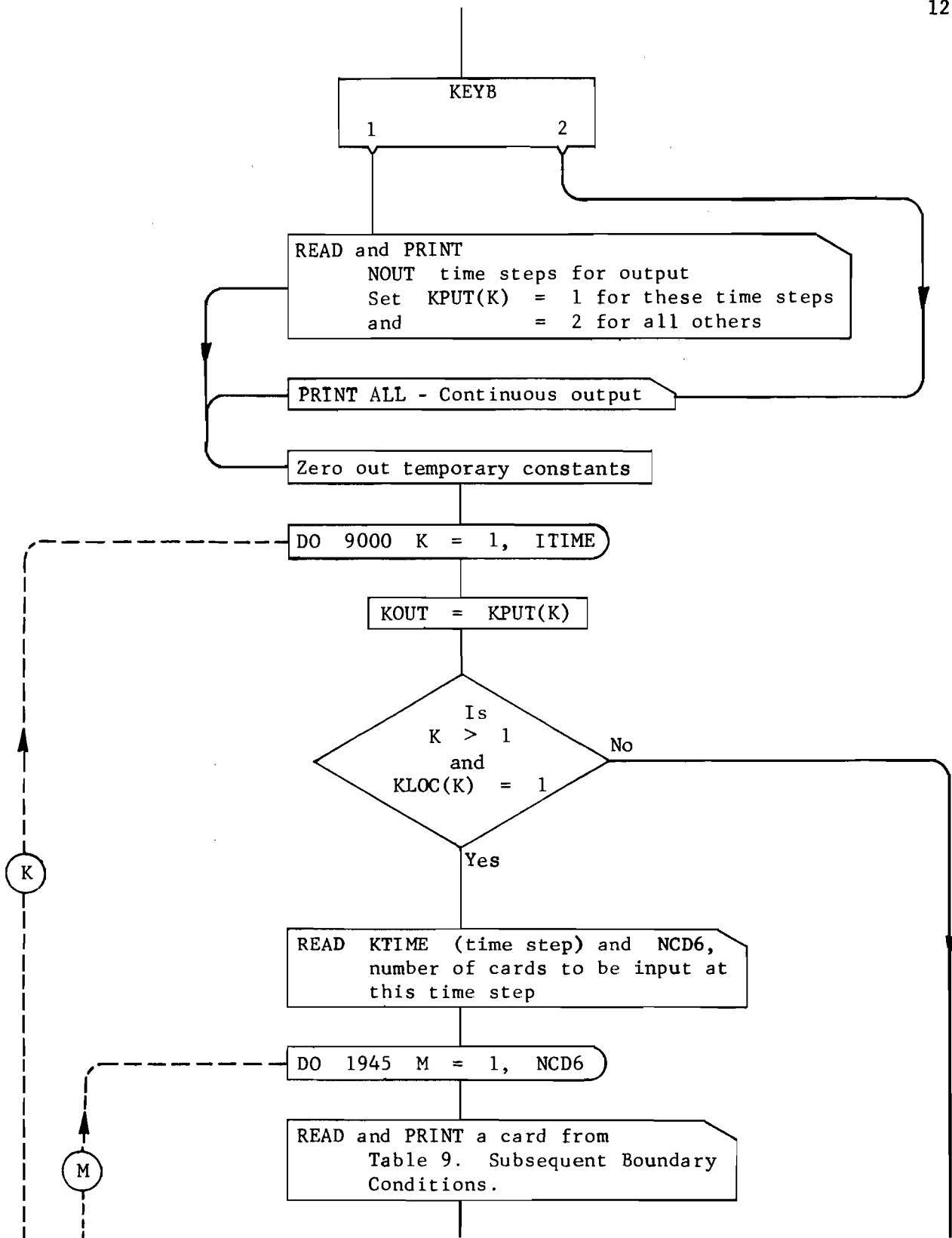


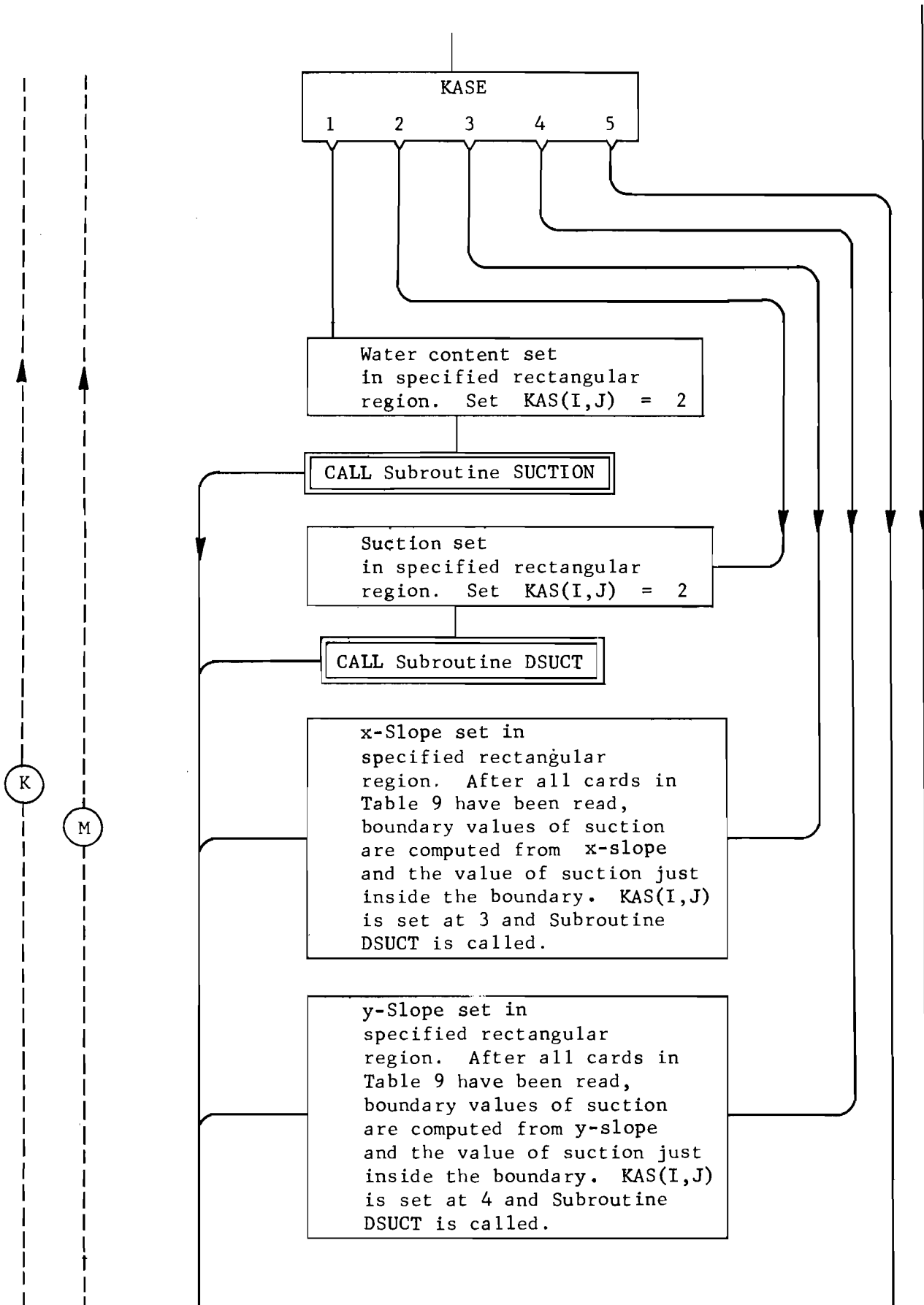


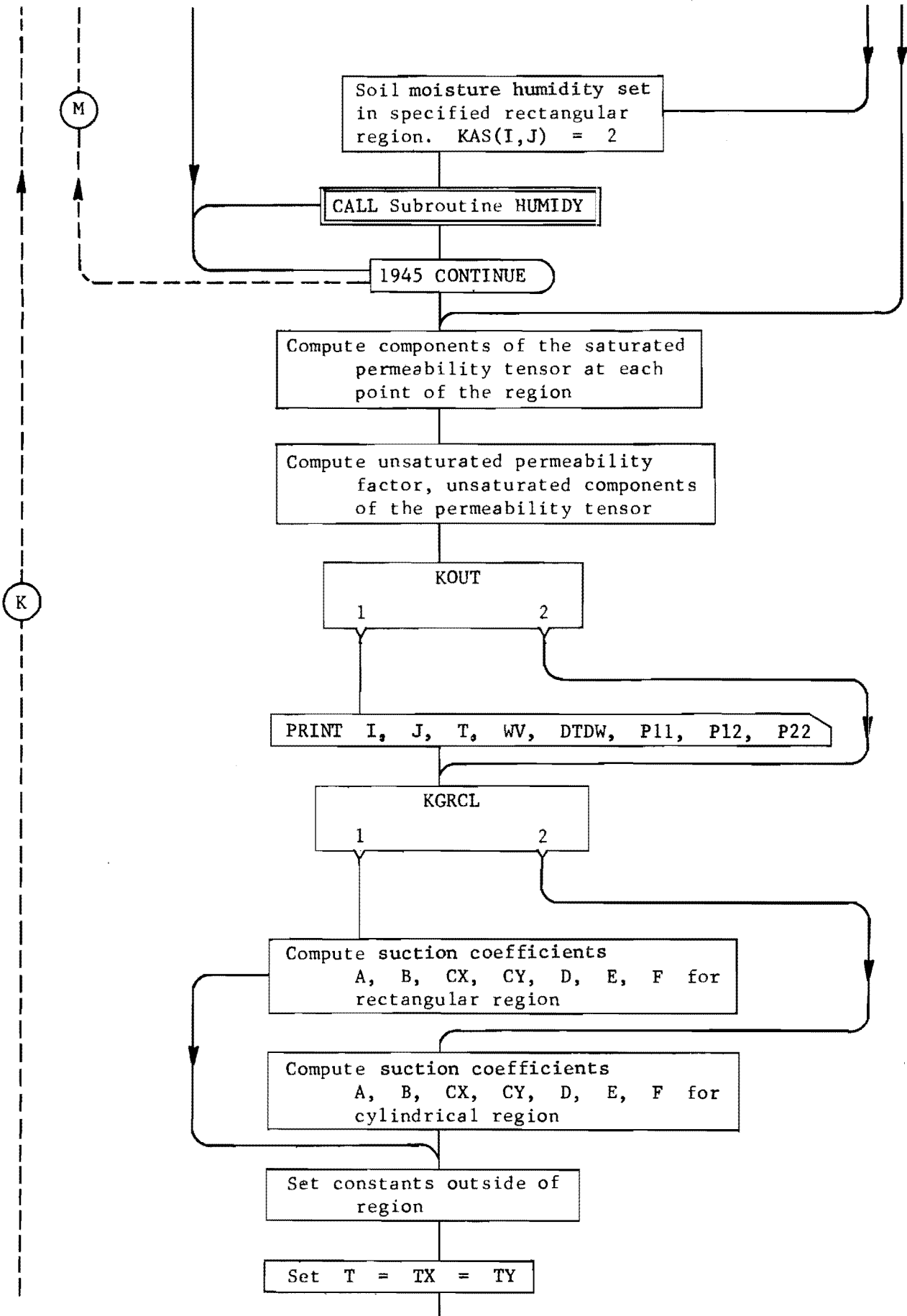


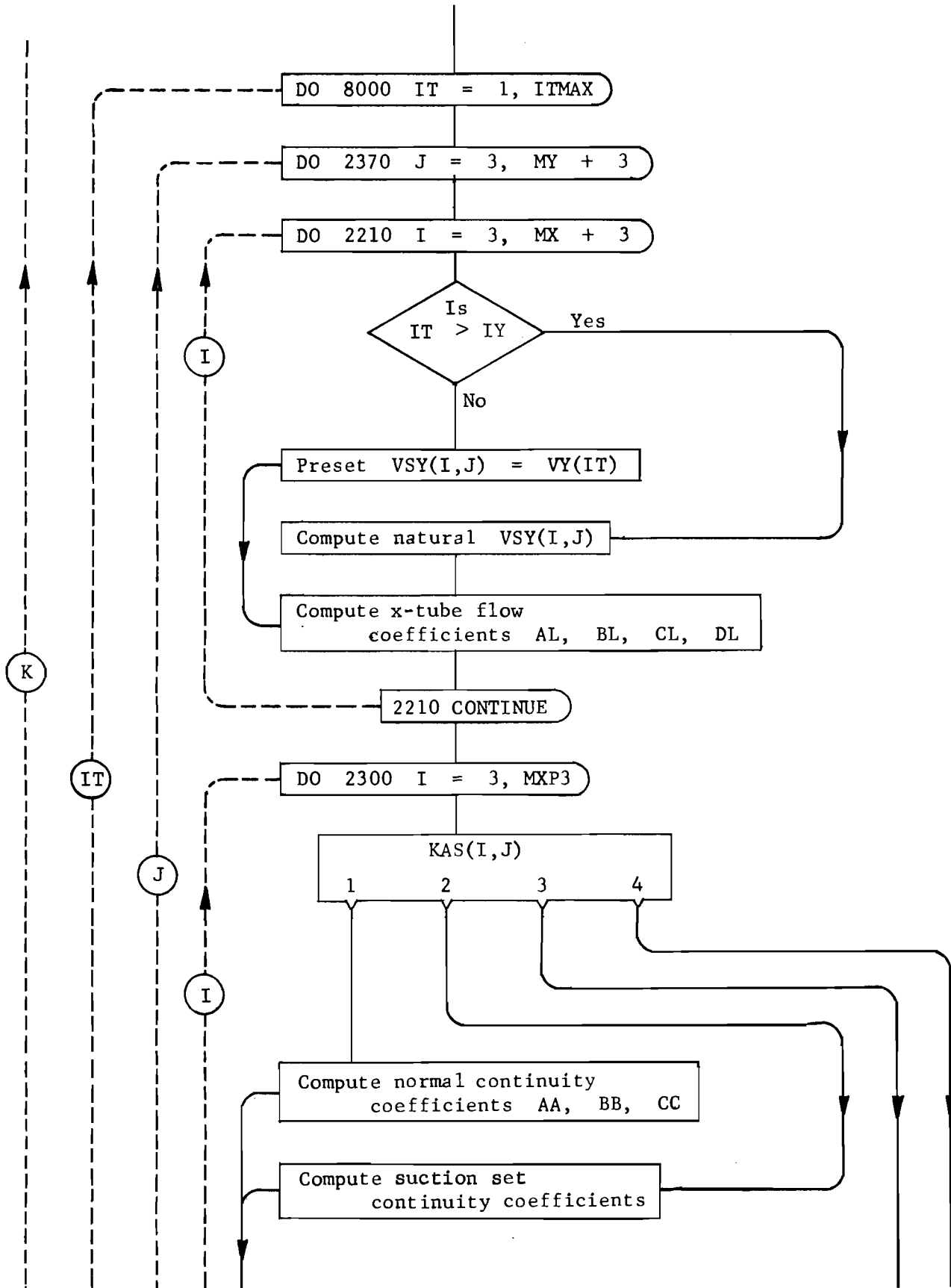


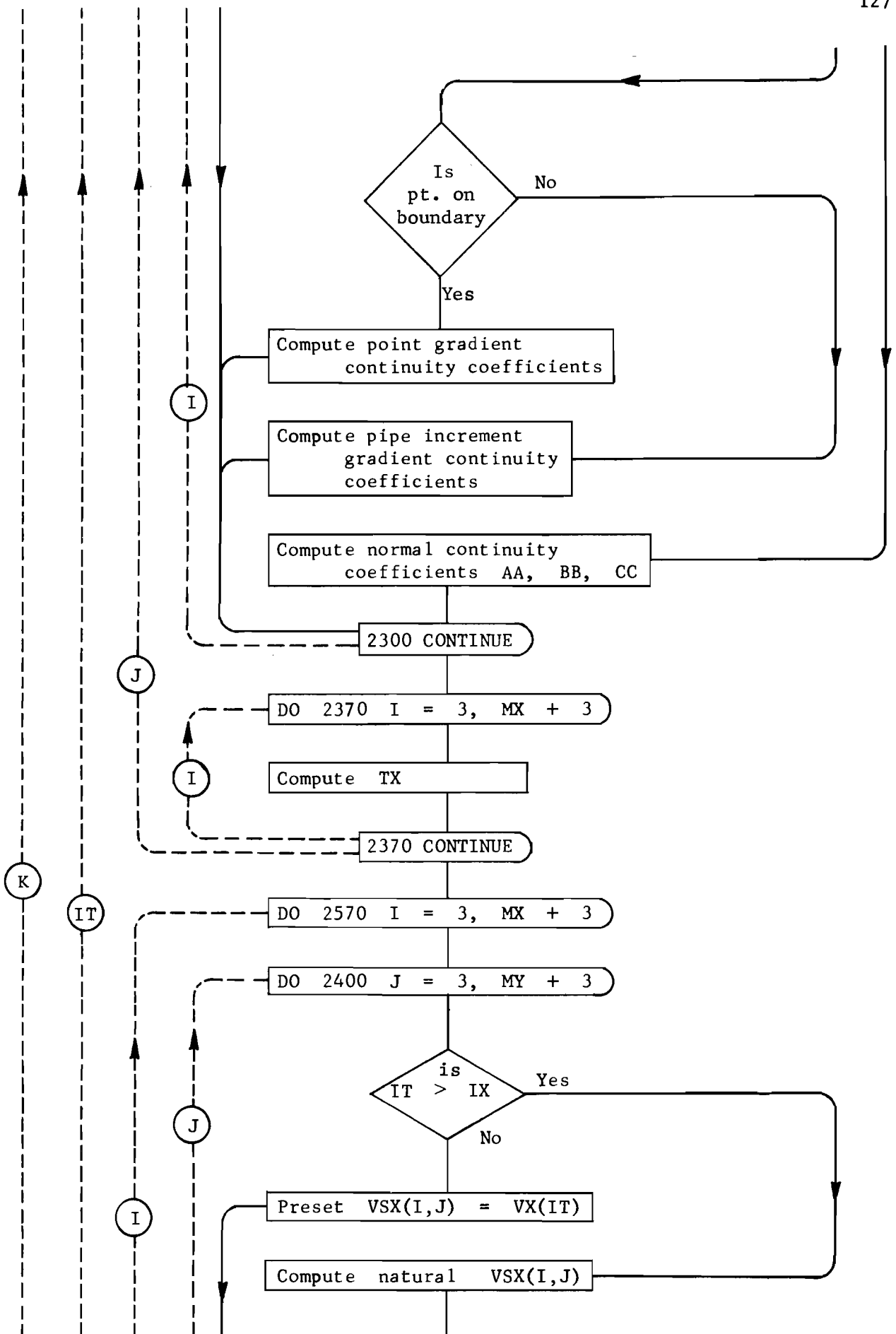


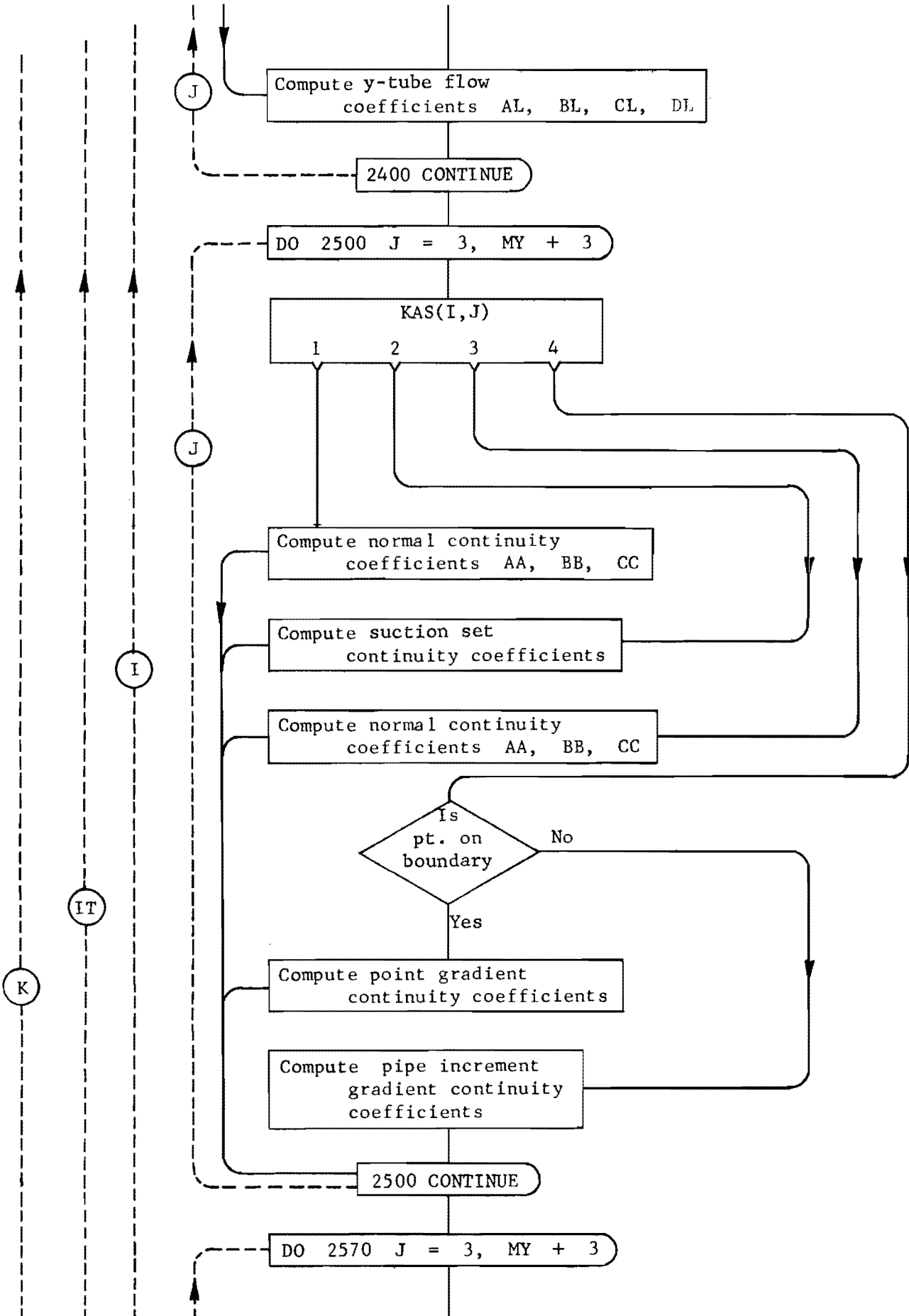


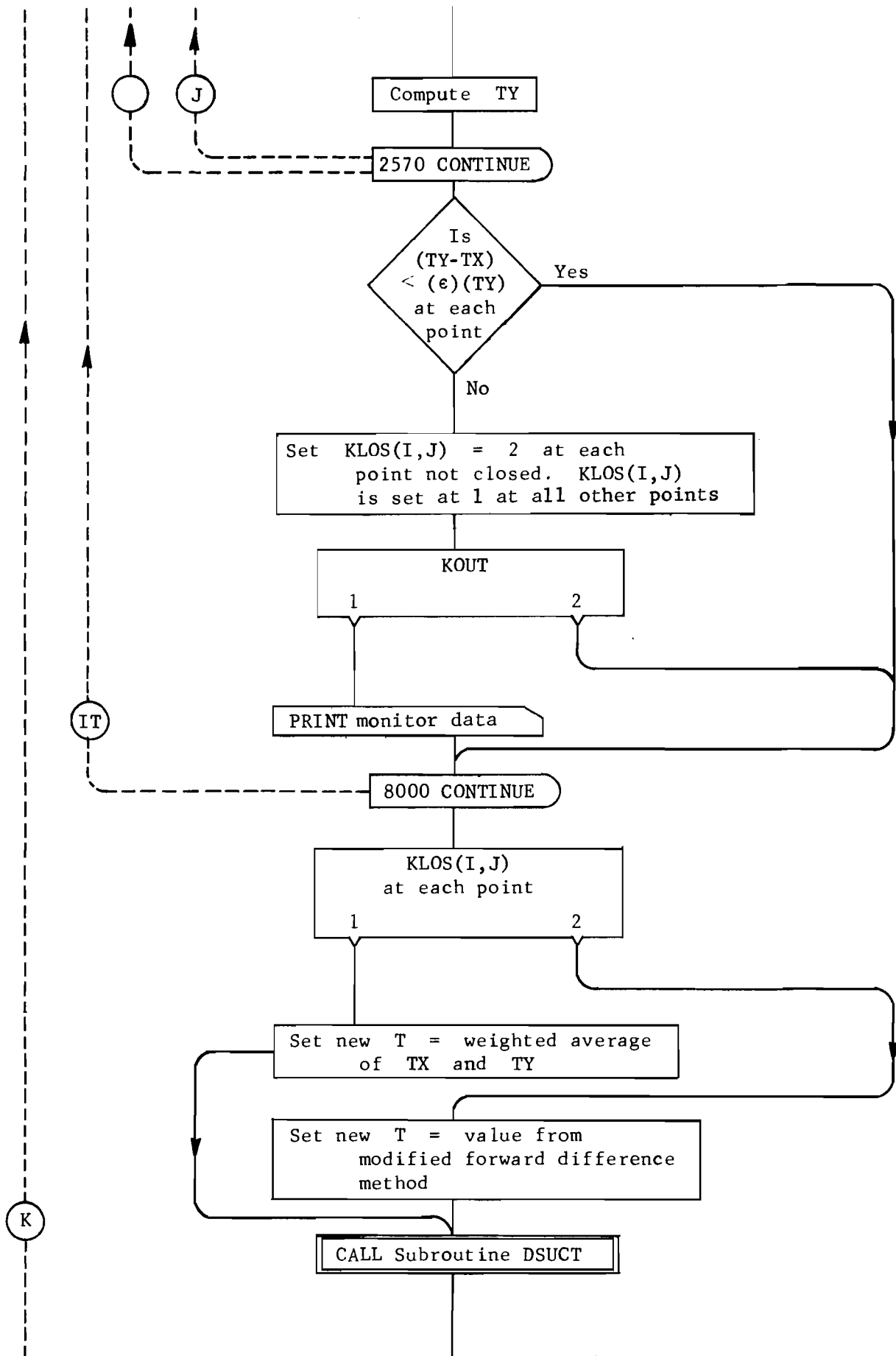


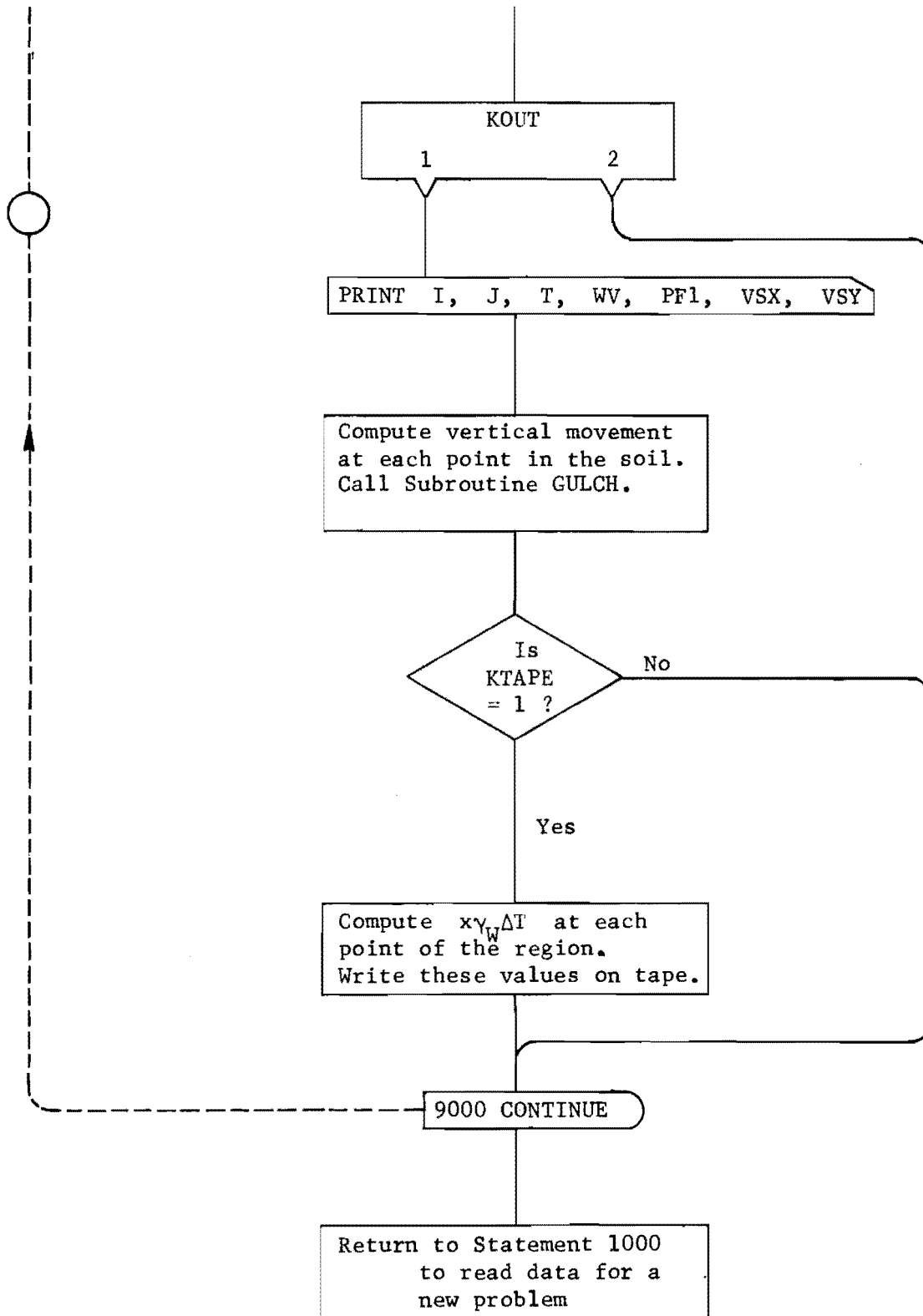






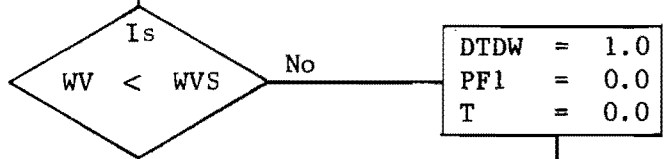








Subroutine SUCTION



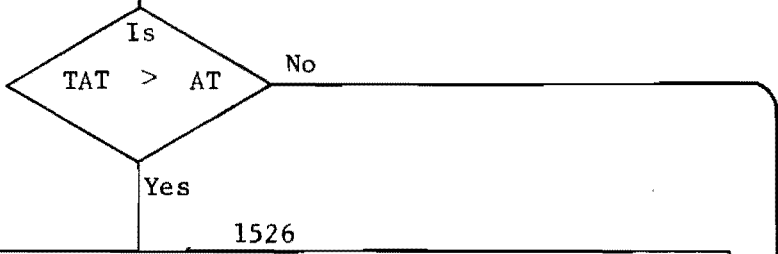
Compute constants:

$$XM = \left( \frac{PFM}{WVS} \right) \left( \frac{1}{1+BETA} \right)$$

$$FACT = 1.0 / (1 - POR)GAMS$$

$$AT = 100 (WV/WVS)$$

$$TAT = 100 (PFR/PFM)$$

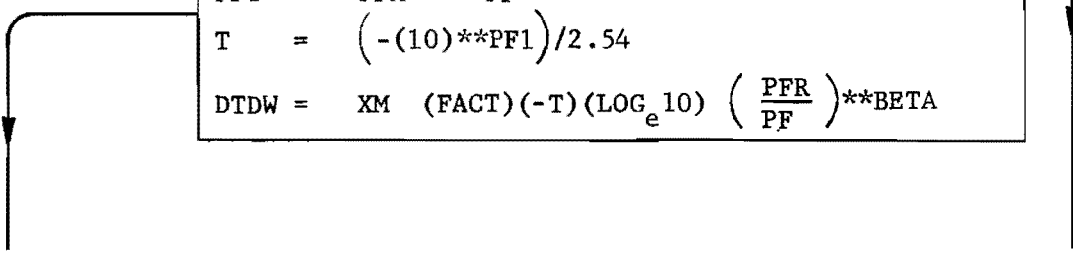
$$RECB = 1 / (1 + BETA)$$


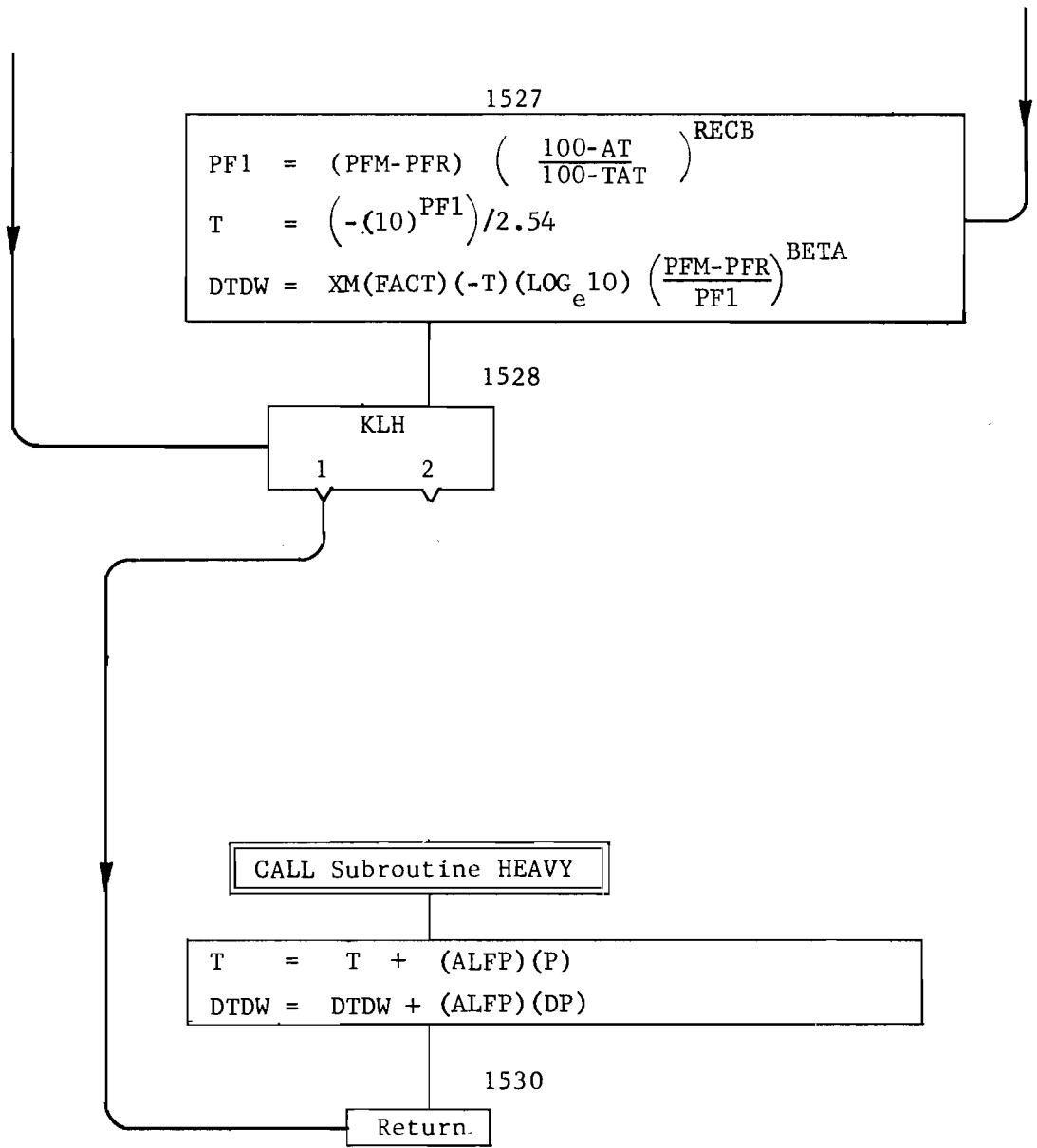
1526

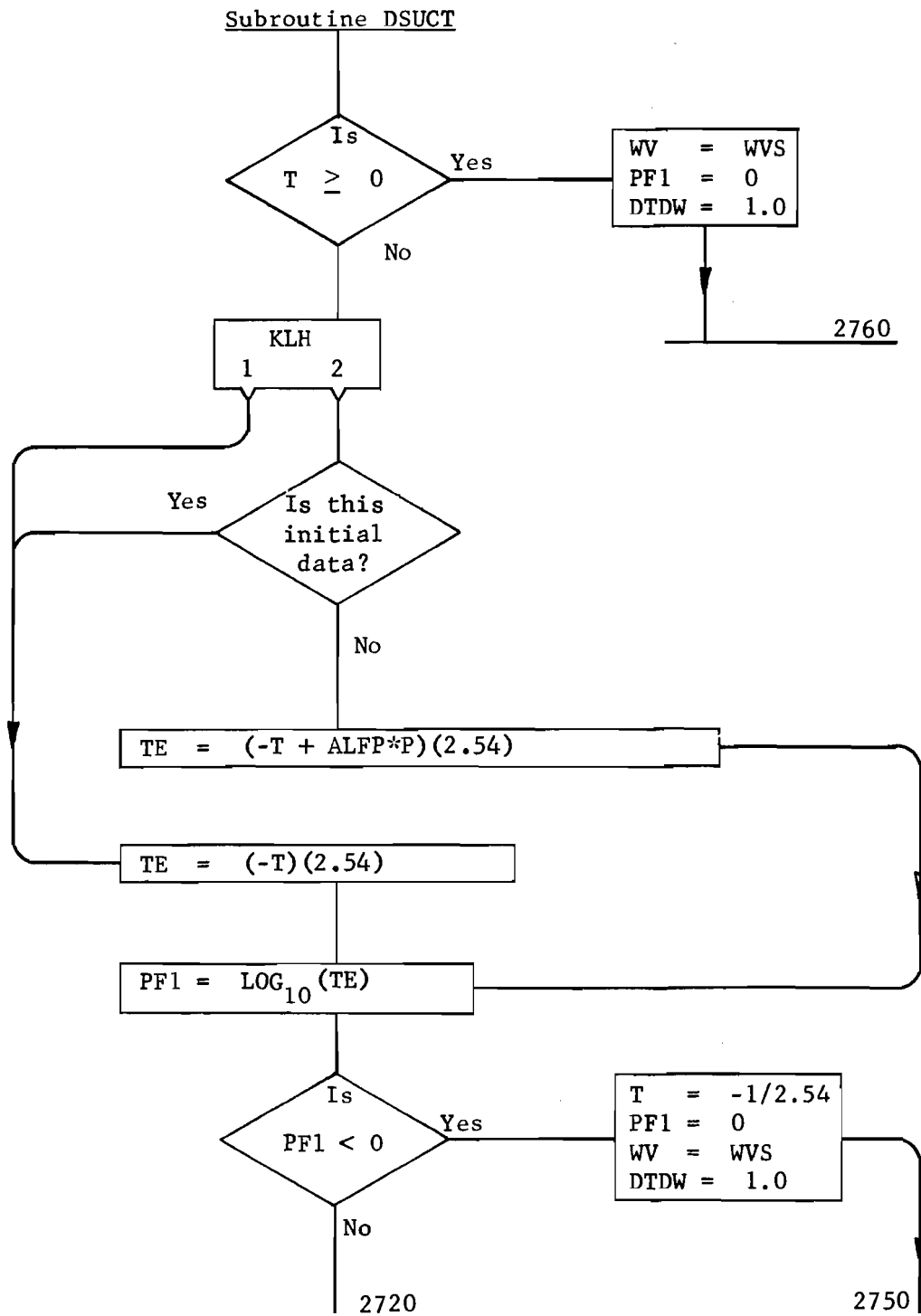
$$PF = PFR \left( \frac{AT}{TAT} \right) * RECB$$

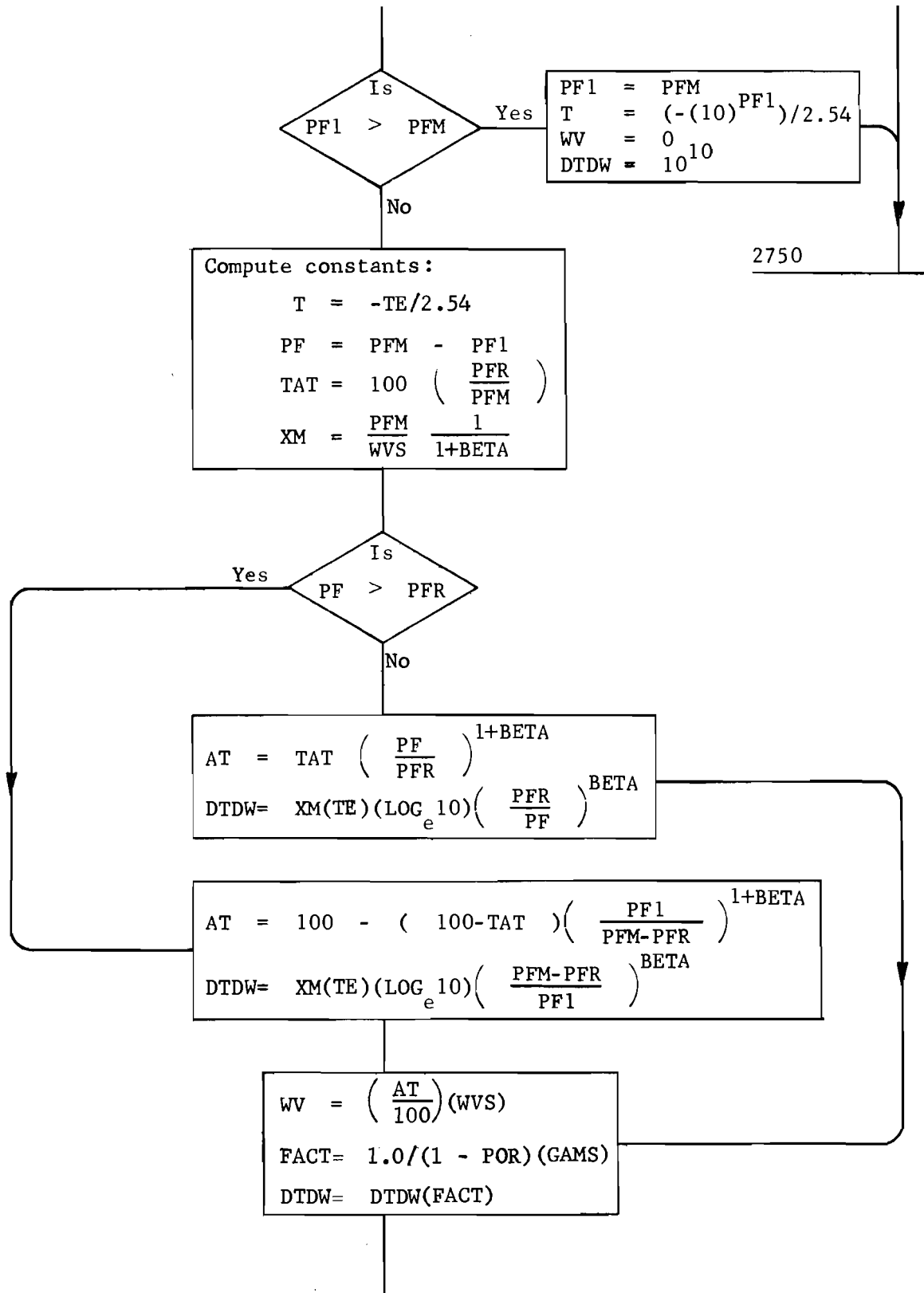
$$PF1 = PFM - PF$$

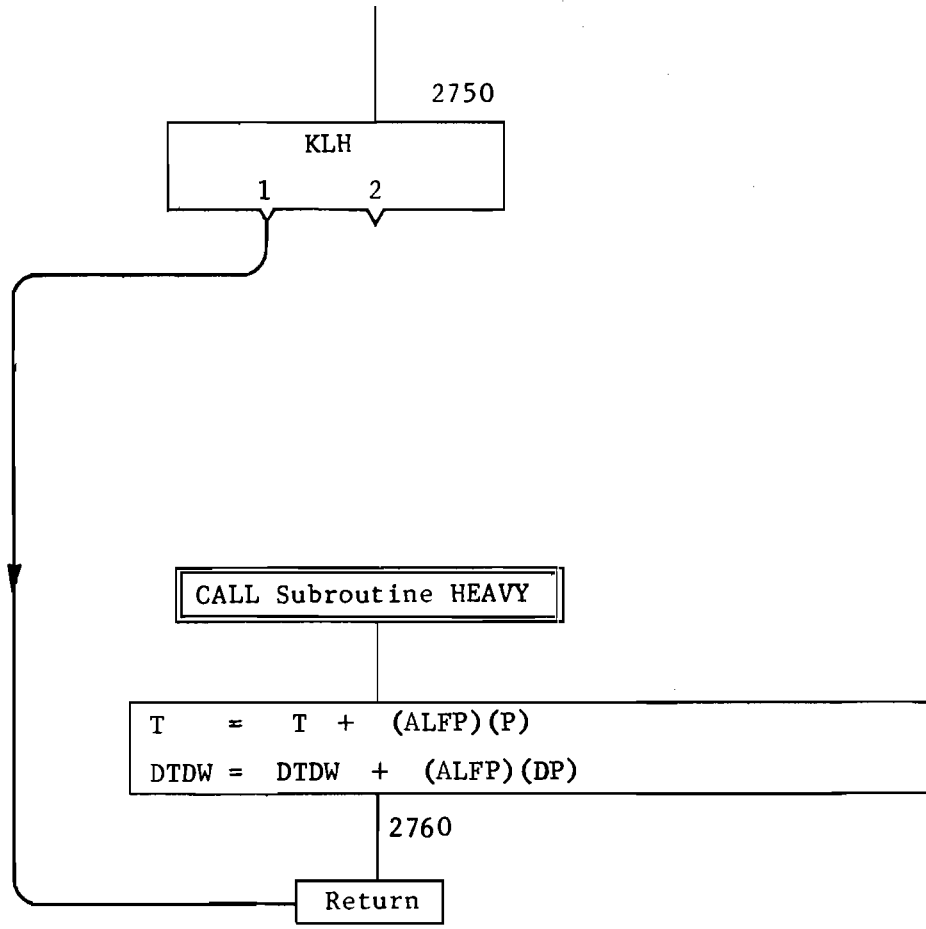
$$T = \left( -(10) ** PF1 \right) / 2.54$$

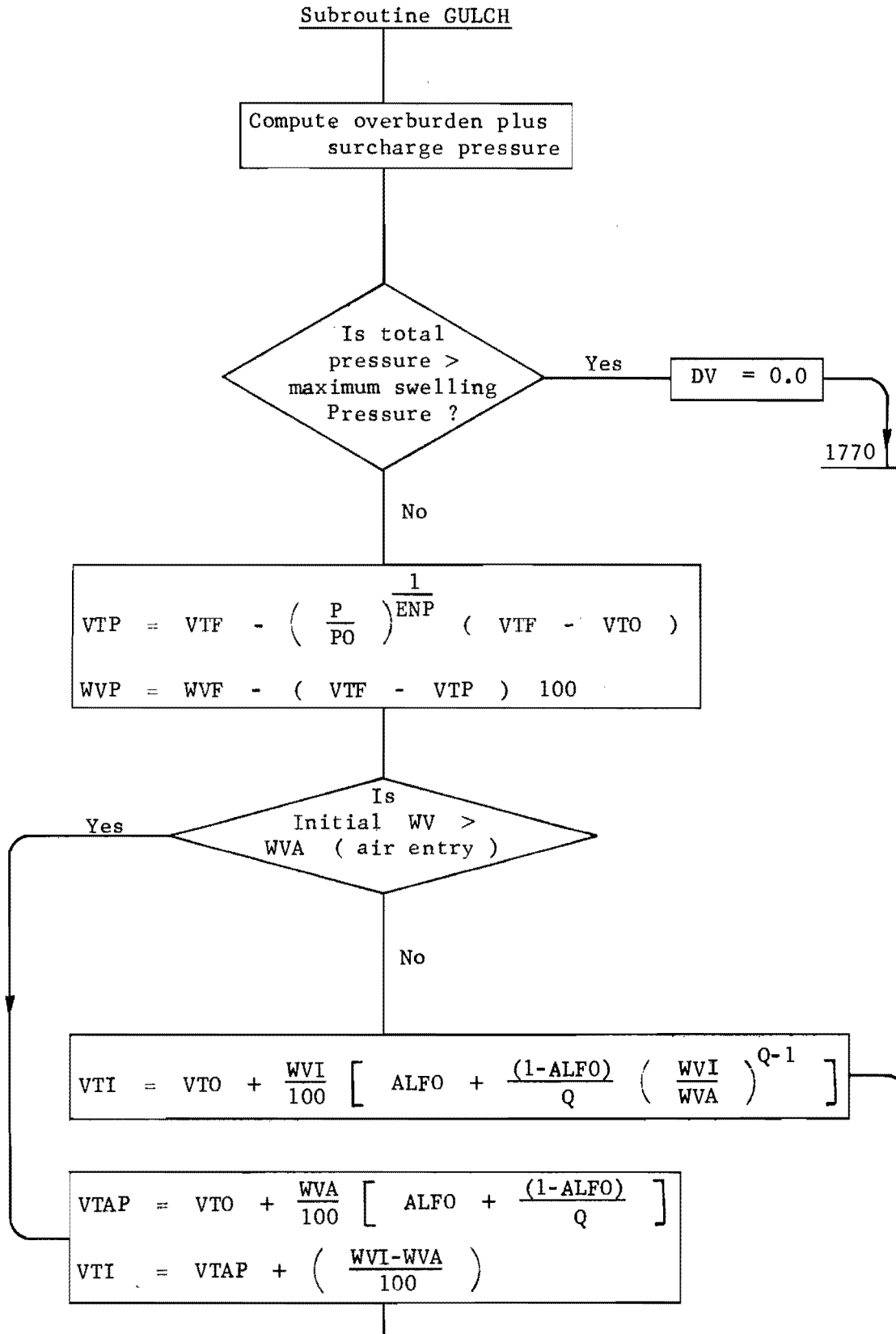
$$DTDW = XM (FACT) (-T) (LOG_e 10) \left( \frac{PFR}{PF} \right) ** BETA$$


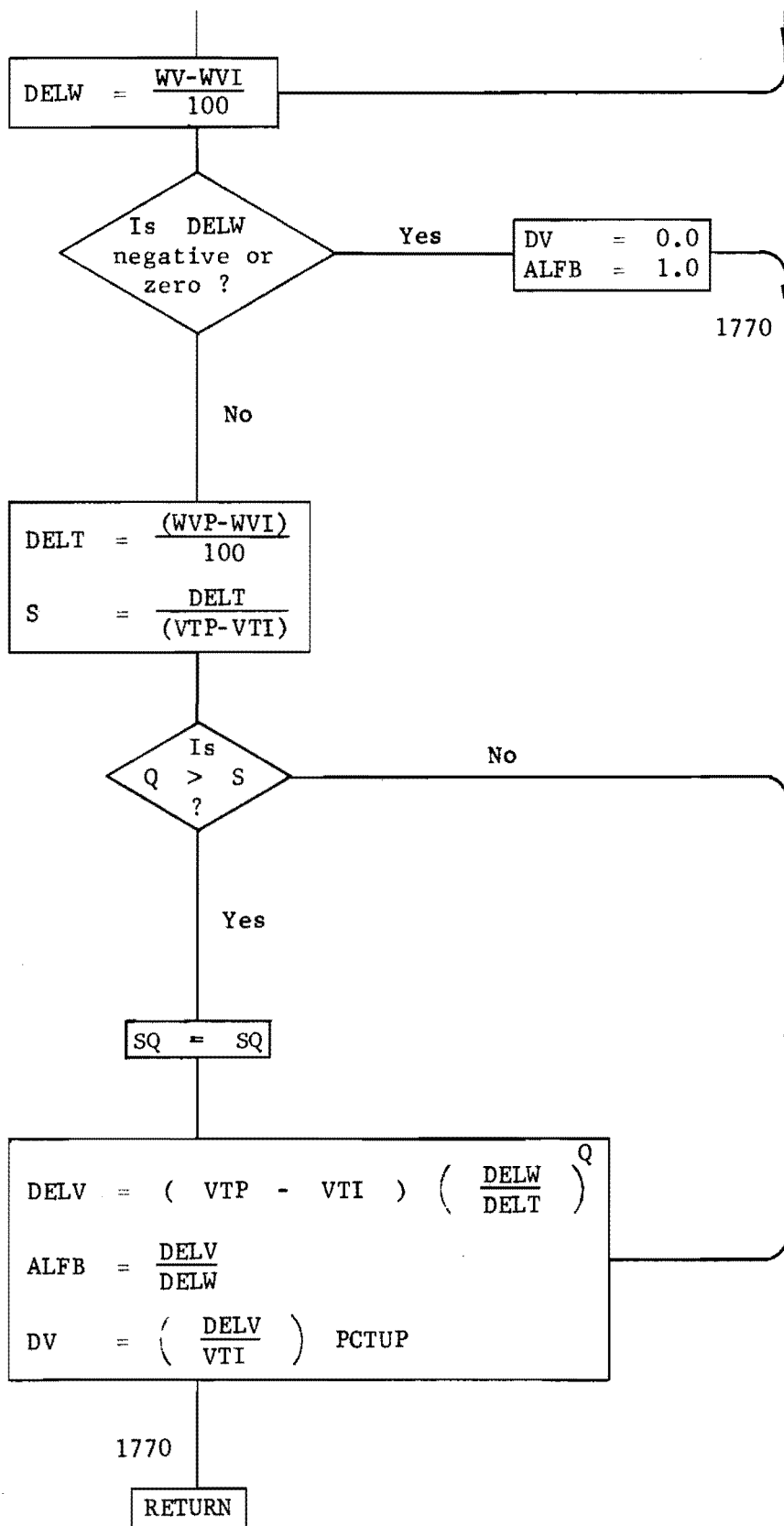


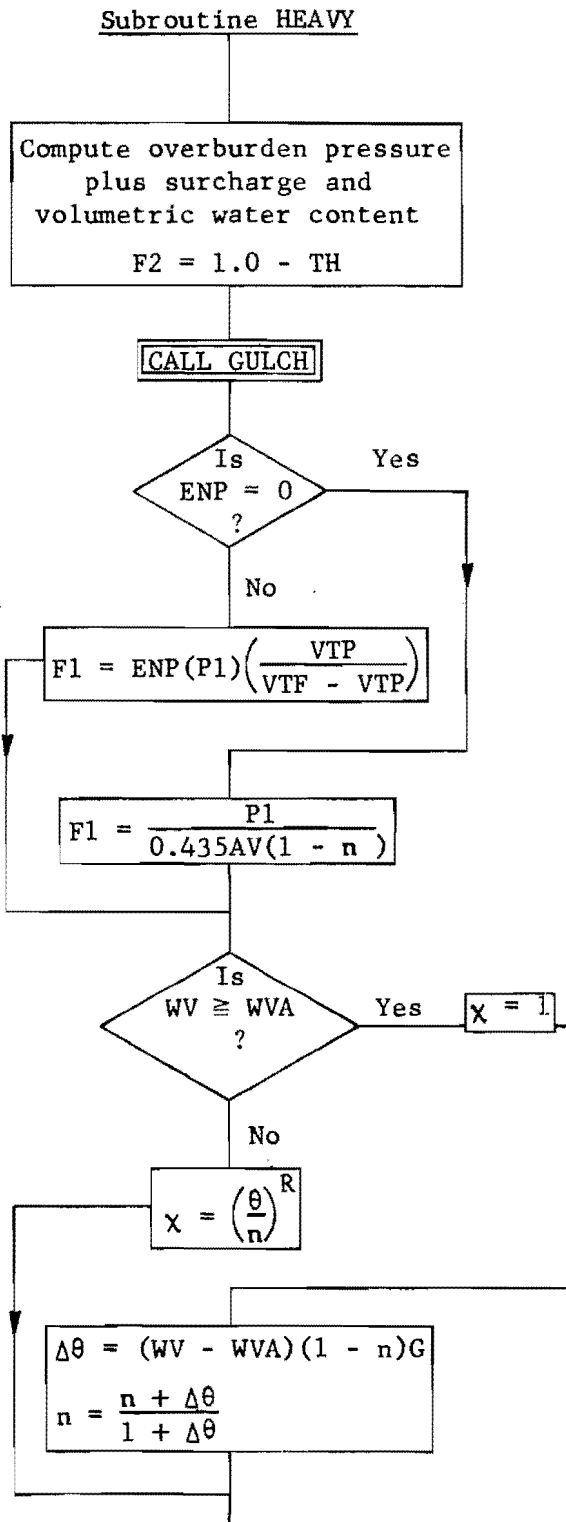














$$dP = F1/[F2(x)(0.0361)]$$

$$\alpha_p = \alpha_B \left[ 1 = \alpha_B \left( \frac{WV - WVI}{VTP - VTL} \right) \right]$$

RETURN

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

APPENDIX 3

GUIDE FOR DATA INPUT GCHPIP7

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

GENERAL PROGRAM NOTES

A detailed discussion of all input data is given in Chapter 3

All words not marked E or F are understood to be input as integers, the last number of which is

in the farthest right space in the box . . . . .

22

All words marked E or F are for decimal numbers, which may be input at any position in the box

with the decimal point in the proper position . . . . .

- 19 . 36

0 . 0013

72.

The words marked E have been provided for those numbers which may require an exponential expression. The last number of the exponent should appear in the farthest right space

in the box . . . . .

- 3 . 142E - 06

The program is arranged to compute quantities in terms of pounds, inches, and seconds. All dimensional input should be in these units.

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original --- CTR Library Digitization Team

GCHPIP7 GUIDE FOR DATA INPUT -- Card forms

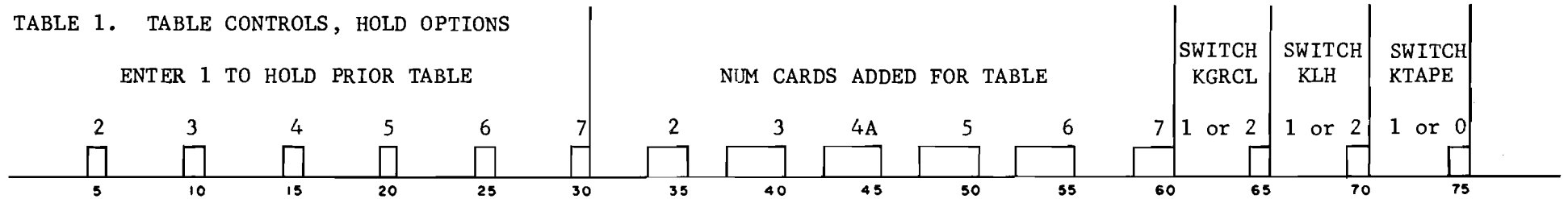
IDENTIFICATION OF PROGRAM AND RUN (one alphanumeric card per problem)

|   |  |    |
|---|--|----|
| 1 |  | 80 |
| 1 |  | 80 |

IDENTIFICATION OF PROBLEM (one card per problem; program stops if NPROB is left blank)

|   |       |    |                                       |    |
|---|-------|----|---------------------------------------|----|
| 1 | NPROB |    | DESCRIPTION OF PROBLEM (alphanumeric) | 80 |
| 1 | 5     | 11 |                                       | 80 |

TABLE 1. TABLE CONTROLS, HOLD OPTIONS



- IF KGRCL IS
  - 1 Grid Coordinates
  - 2 Cylindrical Coordinates
  
- IF KLH IS
  - 1 Light - overburden pressure and compressibility not considered
  - 2 Heavy - overburden pressure and compressibility considered
  
- IF KTAPE IS
  - 1 Calculate and store equivalent stress release
  - 0 Skip this section of program

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original --- CTR Library Digitization Team



TABLE 2A. INCREMENTS ITERATION CONTROL

| NUM OF X-<br>INCRS | NUM OF Y-<br>INCRS | MAX<br>ITERS<br>PER STEP | NUM<br>TIME<br>STEPS | X-INCR<br>LENGTH | Y-INCR<br>LENGTH | INSIDE<br>RADIUS | TIME<br>STEP | CLOSURE<br>TOLERANCE |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------|----------------------|
| E                  | E                  | E                        | E                    | E                | E                | E                | E            | E                    |
| 1                  | 5                  | 10                       | 15                   | 20               | 30               | 40               | 50           | 60                   |
|                    |                    |                          |                      |                  |                  |                  |              | 70                   |

TABLE 2B. MONITOR STATIONS

COORDINATES OF MONITOR POINTS

|   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| I | J | I  | J  | I  | J  | I  | J  |
| 1 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 |
|   |   |    |    |    |    |    | 40 |

TABLE 2C. CHOICE OF TRANSIENT OR PSEUDO STEADY-STATE FLOW

1 : TRANSIENT FLOW      2 : PSEUDO STEADY-STATE FLOW

|   |
|---|
| 5 |
|---|

TABLE 3. PERMEABILITY

| FROM |   | TO |    | PERMEABILITY B<br>P1 | PERMEABILITY H<br>P2 | ANGLE FROM<br>P1 TO HORIZ. | UNSATURATED PERMEABILITY COEFFICIENTS |    |    |
|------|---|----|----|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|----|----|
| I    | J | I  | J  |                      |                      |                            | AK                                    | BK | EN |
| E    | E | E  | E  | E                    | E                    | E                          | E                                     | E  |    |
| 1    | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20                   | 30                   | 40                         | 50                                    | 60 |    |
|      |   |    |    |                      |                      |                            |                                       | 70 |    |
|      |   |    |    |                      |                      |                            |                                       | 80 |    |

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original --- CTR Library Digitization Team

TABLE 4. SUCTION-MOISTURE-COMPRESSIBILITY

| NUMBER                    | MAX | INTL                        | P F     | AIR                 | ALFA    | ALFA                         | ZERO    | POROSITY                      | E-LOG P         | UNIT                    | FINAL      |  |  |
|---------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|---------|---------------------|---------|------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|------------|--|--|
| LOCATIONS                 | PF  | PF                          | CURVE   | ENTRY               | CON-    | EX-ALFA                      | WATER   | AT                            | COMPRESSIBILITY | OF                      | SATURATION |  |  |
|                           |     |                             | EX-ALFA | WATER               | TENT    | EX-ALFA                      | CONTENT | AIR                           | COEFFICIENT     | SOIL                    | CONTENT    |  |  |
|                           |     |                             | EX-ALFA | CONTENT             | EX-ALFA | EX-ALFA                      | CONTENT | ENTRY                         | EX-ALFA         | EX-ALFA                 | CONTENT    |  |  |
| 1                         | 5   | 10                          | 15      | 20                  | 25      | 30                           | 40      | 50                            | 60              | 65                      | 70         | 80                                     |  |
| DRY SPECIFIC TOTAL VOLUME |     | FINAL SPECIFIC TOTAL VOLUME |         | FINAL WATER CONTENT |         | ZERO AIR SWELL PRESSURE, psi |         | EX-ALFA AIR EX-ALFA P-V CURVE |                 | SURCHARGE PRESSURE, psi |            | RATIO VOLUME CHANGE VERTICAL OF SOLIDS |  |
| E                         |     | E                           |         | E                   |         | E                            |         | E                             |                 | E                       |            | E                                      |  |
| 1                         | 5   | 10                          | 15      | 20                  | 25      | 30                           | 40      | 50                            | 60              | 65                      | 70         | 80                                     |  |
| FROM I                    |     | TO J                        |         | CURVE NUM I         |         | KAT J                        |         |                               |                 |                         |            |  |  |
| 1                         | 5   | 10                          | 15      | 20                  | 25      |                              |         |                               |                 |                         |            |  |  |

TABLE 5. INITIAL CONDITIONS

| FROM | TO | KAT | WATER | SUCTION | Y-SLOPE | X-SLOPE |    |    |    |    |
|------|----|-----|-------|---------|---------|---------|----|----|----|----|
| I    | J  | I   | J     | 1 OR 2  | A2      | C2      |    |    |    |    |
| 1    | 5  | 10  | 15    | 20      | 25      | 31      | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 |
|      |    |     |       |         | E       | E       | E  | E  |    |    |

TABLE 6. BOUNDARY AND INTERNAL CONDITIONS

| FROM | TO | KASE | WATER | SUCTION | X-GRADIENT | Y-GRADIENT | SOIL-    | SOIL- |    |    |    |    |    |
|------|----|------|-------|---------|------------|------------|----------|-------|----|----|----|----|----|
| I    | J  | I    | J     | 1 TO 5  | OF SUCTION | OF SUCTION | MOISTURE | TEMP  |    |    |    |    |    |
|      |    |      |       |         |            |            | HUMIDITY |       |    |    |    |    |    |
| 1    | 5  | 10   | 15    | 20      | 25         | 31         | 40       | 50    | 60 | 70 | 75 | 77 | 80 |
|      |    |      |       |         | E          | E          | E        | E     | F  | F  |    |    |    |

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original --- CTR Library Digitization Team

TABLE 7. CLOSURE ACCELERATION DATA

NUM VX      NUM VY      VX and VY are externally specified x and y-closure valve settings which are all used before natural closure valve settings are computed.

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 5 | 10 |
|---|----|

X-CLOSURE VALVE SETTINGS (maximum number is 10)

|   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 |
| E | E  | E  | E  | E  | E  | E  | E  | E  |

|   |    |    |
|---|----|----|
| 1 | 10 | 20 |
| E | E  |    |

Y-CLOSURE VALVE SETTINGS (maximum number is 10)

|   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 |
| E | E  | E  | E  | E  | E  | E  | E  | E  |

|   |    |    |
|---|----|----|
| 1 | 10 | 20 |
| E | E  |    |

TABLE 8A. TIME STEPS FOR BOUNDARY-CONDITION CHANGE

|     |       |
|-----|-------|
| KEY | NSTEP |
| 5   | 8 10  |

IF KEY IS 1 Read in a list of time steps for boundary-condition change NSTEP is the number of these steps.  
 2 Continuous boundary-condition change. Read in a new boundary condition at each time step. NSTEP is left blank.  
 3 No boundary-condition change. NSTEP is left blank.

LIST OF TIME STEPS (if KEY = 1 , maximum is 50)

|   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 |
| 1 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original --- CTR Library Digitization Team

TABLE 8B. LIST OF TIME STEPS FOR OUTPUT

|      |      |
|------|------|
| KEYB | NOUT |
| 5    | 8 10 |

IF KEYB IS

- 1 Read in a list of output time steps.  
NOUT is the number of these time steps.
- 2 Continuous output.  
Value of NOUT not used.

LIST OF TIME STEPS (if KEYB = 1 , maximum is 50)

|   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 |
| 1 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

TABLE 9. SUBSEQUENT BOUNDARY CONDITIONS (if KEY = 1 or 2 )

|           |              |
|-----------|--------------|
| TIME STEP | NUMBER CARDS |
| 1         | 5 10         |

| FROM |   | TO |    | KASE<br>1 TO 5 | WATER<br>CONTENT | SUCTION  | X-GRADIENT<br>OF SUCTION | Y-GRADIENT<br>OF SUCTION | SOIL-                |      |          |
|------|---|----|----|----------------|------------------|----------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|------|----------|
| I    | J | I  | J  |                |                  |          |                          |                          | MOISTURE<br>HUMIDITY | TEMP |          |
| 1    | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20             | 25               | 31       | 40                       | 50                       | 60                   | 70   | 75 77 80 |
|      |   |    |    |                | E                | E        | E                        | E                        | F                    | F    |          |
|      |   |    |    |                | KASE = 1         | KASE = 2 | KASE = 3                 | KASE = 4                 | KASE = 5             |      |          |

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original --- CTR Library Digitization Team



APPENDIX 4

PROGRAM LISTING GCHPIP7

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

```

PROGRAM GCHPIP7 (INPUT,OUTPUT)
NOTATION
C T SUCTION
C TX TRIAL SUCTION IN X - PIPES
C TY TRIAL SUCTION IN Y - PIPES
C P11 PERMEABILITY IN X-DIRECTION AFFECTED BY X- HEAD CHANGE
C P12 PERMEABILITY IN X-DIRECTION AFFECTED BY Y- HEAD CHANGE
C P21 PERMEABILITY IN Y-DIRECTION AFFECTED BY X- HEAD CHANGE
C P22 PERMEABILITY IN Y-DIRECTION AFFECTED BY Y- HEAD CHANGE
C P1 PRINCIPAL PERMEABILITY NEAREST X-DIRECTION
C P2 PRINCIPAL PERMEABILITY NEAREST Y-DIRECTION
C A SUCTION COEFFICIENT OF T( I,J-1)
C B SUCTION COEFFICIENT OF T( I-1,J)
C C SUCTION COEFFICIENT OF T( I , J)
C D SUCTION COEFFICIENT OF T( I+1,J)
C E SUCTION COEFFICIENT OF T( I,J+1)
C F GRAVITY POTENTIAL COMPONENT OF PERMEABILITY
C DTDW RATE OF CHANGE OF SUCTION WITH WATER CONTENT
C AL TUBE FLOW MATRIX COEFFICIENT OF TX OR TY AT I -1
C BL TUBE FLOW MATRIX COEFFICIENT OF TX OR TY AT I
C CL TUBE FLOW MATRIX COEFFICIENT OF TX OR TY AT I +1
C DL TUBE FLOW CONSTANT
C HX INCREMENT LENGTH IN THE X-DIRECTION
C HY INCREMENT LENGTH IN THE Y-DIRECTION
C HT INCREMENT LENGTH IN THE TIME- DIRECTION
C AA CONTINUITY COEFFICIENT - A CONSTANT
C BB CONTINUITY COEFFICIENT - B CONSTANT
C CC CONTINUITY COEFFICIENT - C CONSTANT
C DD CONTINUITY COEFFICIENT - A DENOMINATOR
C ALPHA ANGLE BETWEEN P1 AND THE X- DIRECTION
C EPS CLOSURE TOLERANCE ON DIFFERENCE IN TX AND TY
C WV VOLUMETRIC WATER CONTENT
C WVS SATURATED WATER CONTENT
C V SX CLOSURE PARAMETER FOR THE X-DIRECTION
C VSY CLOSURE PARAMETER FOR THE Y-DIRECTION
C DIMENSION P1(29,35),P2(29,35),ALFA(29,35),AK(29,35),BK(29,35),
1EN(29,35),WV(29,35),T(29,35),P11(29,35),P12(29,35),P22(29,35),
2DTDW(29,35),V SX(29,35),VSY(29,35),A(29,35),B(29,35),CX(29,35),
3CY(29,35),DI(29,35),E(29,35),F(29,35),AL(35),BL(35),CL(35),DL(35),
4AA(35),BB(35),CC(35),TX(29,35),TY(29,35),KURV(29,35),
5KLOC(1000),AN1(16),AN2(7),WVS(29,35),DTDX(29,35),DTDY(29,35),
6KAS(29,35),VX(10),VY(10),PFM(10),PFR(10),BETA(10),WVA(10),Q(10),
7ALFO(10),R(10),AV(10),PN(10),POR(29,35),KT(50),WN(10),KPUT(1000),
8KLDS(29,35),WV1(29,35),VTO(10),VTF(10),WVF(10),PO(10),E-P(10),
9GAMS(10),DVERT(35),DV(29,35),TI(29,35),AT(29,35)
COMMON/ONE/PFM,PFR,BETA,DTDW,PF1
1/TWO/T,12,J2
2/THREE/WVS,KLH,K
3/FOUR/WVA,Q,ALFO,R,AV,POR,KURV,WV,GAM,ALF,P,DP,DALF,MY,+Y,PN
4/FIVE/WV1,VTO,VTF,WVF,PO,ENP,GAMS,SRCH,PCTUP,DV,ALFB,VTP,ALFP
1 FORMAT (// 50H PROGRAM GCHPIP7 R.L.LYTTON REVISION DATE
1 12H25 MAY, 1970, //)

```

25MAY70

25MAY70

```

11 FORMAT( 5H1 ,80X ,10H1-----TRIM )
12 FORMAT ( 8A10)
14 FORMAT ( A5,5X,7A10)
15 FORMAT (///10H PROB , /5X, A5, 5X, 7A10)
20 FORMAT (16I5)
21 FORMAT ( 4I5,5E10.3)
22 FORMAT ( 4I5,6E10.3)
23 FORMAT ( 15,5F5.2,3E10.3,2F5.1,E10.3)
24 FORMAT (5I5,5X,4E10.3)
25 FORMAT ( 5I5,5X,4E10.3,F5.3,1X,F4.1)
26 FORMAT( 8E10.3)
27 FORMAT ( 5X,I5,2(5X,E10.3))
28 FORMAT( 2I4,2X,6(E10.3,2X))
29 FORMAT (// 50H I J T(I,J) WV(I,J) DTDW(I,J) P11
1 30H(I,J) P12(I,J) P22(I,J) )
100 FORMAT (///40H TABLE 1. PROGRAM CONTROL SWITCHES.
1 / 50X, 25H TABLES NUMBER
2 / 50X, 35H 2 3 4A 5 6 7
3 // 40H PRIOR DATA OPTIONS (1 = HOLD),1IX ,6I5,
4 // 41H NUMBER CARDS INPUT THIS PROBLEM, 10X,6I5,
5 // 41H GRID = 1, CYLINDER = 2 SWITCH , 10X,I5,
6 // 41H LIGHT = 1, HEAVY = 2 SWITCH Y 10X,I5,
7 // 41H TAPE WRITE YES = 1
8 // 41H ITERATION LENGTHS, ITERATION C-NTROL )
200 FORMAT (///50H TABLE 2.
201 FORMAT (// 35H NUM OF X-INCREMENTS = , 5X,I5,
1 / , 35H X-INCREMENT LENGTH = , E10.3,5H IN. ,
2 / , 35H NUM OF Y-INCREMENTS = , 5X,I5 ,
3 / , 35H Y-INCREMENT LENGTH = , E10.3,5H IN. ,
4 / , 35H NUM OF TIME INCREMENTS = , 5X, I5,
5 / , 35H TIME INCREMENT LENGTH = , E10.3,5H SECS,
6 / , 35H ITERATIONS / TIME STEP = , 5X,I5,
7 / , 35H INSIDE RADIUS =,E10.3,5H IN ,
8 / , 35H TOLERANCE = ,E10.3,
202 FORMAT (// 30H MONITOR STATIONS I,J ,5X, 4(I7,+3I)
203 FORMAT (// 25H TRANSIENT FLOW )
204 FORMAT (// 35H PSEUDO-STEADY STATE FLOW )
300 FORMAT (///30H TABLE 3. PERMEABILITY )
301 FORMAT (/// 50H FROM TO P1 P2 ALFA(DEG.)
1 30H AK BK EXPONENT )
400 FORMAT (///45H TABLE 4. SUCTION - WATER CONTENT CURVES )
401 FORMAT (// 35H CURVE NUMBER = ,I5,
1 / , 35H NUM LOCATIONS = , I5,
2 / , 35H MAXIMUM PF = ,5X,F5.2,
3 / , 35H PF AT INFLECTION = ,5X,F5.2,
4 / , 35H EXPONENT FOR PF = ,5X,F5.2,
5 / , 35H AIR ENTRY WATER CONT = ,5X,F5.2,
6 / , 35H DRYING CURVE EXPONENT = ,5X,F5.2,
7 / , 35H ALFA AT 0 WATER CONT = , E10.3,
8 / , 35H INITIAL POROSITY = , E10.3,
9 / , 35H REFERENCE AV = , E10.3 )
402 FORMAT ( 35H SATURATION EXPONENT = ,5X,F5.2,
1 / , 35H SOIL UNIT WT PCI = , E10.3 ,
2 / , 35H SATURATED WATER CONT. = , E10.3, // )
403 FORMAT (// 25H NO. FROM TO )
404 FORMAT (///35H CURVE NUMBER = , I5,
1 /35H INITIAL TOTAL VOLUME = , E10. ,

```

```

2      /35H      FINAL TOTAL VOLUME = , E10.3,
3      /35H      FINAL WATER CONTENT = , E10.3,
4      /35H      SWELL PRESSURE, PSI = , E10.3,
5      /35H      EXPONENT OF P-V CURVE = , 5X,F5.2,
6      /35H      SURCHARGE PRESS. PSI = , E10.3,
7      /35H      PCT VOL CHG VERTICAL = , E10.3,
8      /35H      SPEC.GRAV.SOLIDS = , E10.3, // 1
500 FORMAT (///30H TABLE 5. INITIAL CONDITIONS )
501 FORMAT (// 50H FROM TO CASE VOL. W. PORE PR.
1      20H SLOPE Y SLOPE X )
600 FORMAT (///45H TABLE 6. BOUNDARY AND INTERNAL CONDITIONS )
601 FORMAT (// 50H FROM STA TO STA CASE WV T
1      40H DT/DX DT/DY H TEMP )
700 FORMAT (///40H TABLE 7. CLOSURE ACCELERATION DATA )
701 FORMAT (// 40H FICTITIOUS CLOSURE VALVE SETTINGS ///.
1      40H NO. VSX VSY )
800 FORMAT (///40H TABLE 8A. TIME STEPS FOR B.C. CHANGE )
801 FORMAT (// 50H ITERATION PTS. NOT CLOSED MONITOR
1      10H STATIONS ,//,32X, 4(2I3,6X) )
802 FORMAT ( 2(5X,I5),10H TX ,4(E10.3,2X) )
803 FORMAT ( 20X, 10H TY , 4(E10.3,2X),/ )
804 FORMAT (// 50H STATION T(I,J) WV(I,J) PF(I,J)
1      30HVSX(I,J) VSY(I,J) )
805 FORMAT ( 2I4,5X,5(E10.3,2X) )
806 FORMAT (// 10H ALL )
807 FORMAT (// 10H NONE )
808 FORMAT (///40H TABLE 8B. TIME STEPS FOR OUTPUT. )
809 FORMAT (// 15H TIME STEP = , I5,///)
810 FORMAT (// 20H ***CLOSURE*** ,///)
811 FORMAT (///40H HEAVE PROFILE FOR SOIL AT J-LEVEL ,I3,
1      // 30H I-STA VERTICAL MOVEMENT ,// )
900 FORMAT (// 50H TABLE 9. SUBSEQUENT BOUNDARY CONDITIONS )
905 FORMAT (// 40H USING DATA FROM PREVIOUS PROBLEM )
906 FORMAT (// 45H USING DATA FROM PREVIOUS PROBLEM PLUS )
907 FORMAT (// 25H ERROR IN DATA )
ITEST = 5H
1000 READ 12.(AN1(N), N = 1, 16)
1010 READ 14. NPROB, ( AN2(N), N = 1,7)
IF (NPROB - ITEST) 1020, 9999, 1020
1020 PRINT 11
PRINT 1
PRINT 12. (AN1(N), N = 1,16)
PRINT 15. NPROB, (AN2(N), N = 1,7)
C INPUT OF TABLE 1. TABLE CONTROLS. HOLD OPTIONS.
1100 READ 20, KEEP2,KEEP3,KEEP4,KEEP5,KEEP6,KEEP7,NCD2,NCD3,NCD4,NCD5,
1NCD6,NCD7,KGRCL,KLH,KTAPE
PRINT 100,KEEP2,KEEP3,KEEP4,KEEP5,KEEP6,KEEP7,NCD2,NCD3,NCD4,
1NCD5,NCD6,NCD7,KGRCL,KLH,KTAPE
C INPUT OF TABLE 2A INCREMENTS, ITERATION CONTROL
1200 PRINT 200
IF(KEEP2)9980, 1210, 1230
1210 READ 21. MX,MY,ITMAX,ITIME,HX,HY,RO,HT,EPS
PRINT 201, MX,HX,MY,HY,ITIME,HT,ITMAX,RO,EPS
GO TO 1240
1230 PRINT 905
C COMPUTE CONSTANTS TO BE USED IN THE PROGRAM

```

```

1240      MXP5 = MX + 5
      MYP5 = MY + 5
      MXP4 = MX + 4
      MYP4 = MY + 4
      MXP3 = MX + 3
      MYP3 = MY + 3
      MXP2 = MX + 2
      MYP2 = MY + 2
C READ IN THE TABLE 2B MONITOR STATIONS
READ 20, IM1,JM1,IM2,JM2,IM3,JM3,IM4,JM4
PRINT 202,IM1,JM1,IM2,JM2, IM3, JM3, IM4, JM4
IM1 = IM1 + 3
JM1 = JM1 + 3
IM2 = IM2 + 3
JM2 = JM2 + 3
IM3 = IM3 + 3
JM3 = JM3 + 3
IM4 = IM4 + 3
JM4 = JM4 + 3
C TABLE 2C. CHOICE OF TRANSIENT OR STEADY STATE FL W
READ 20,IN1
GO TO (1250,1260) IN1
1250 PRINT 203
A4 = 1.0
GO TO 1300
1260 PRINT 204
A4 = 0.0
C INPUT TABLE 3, PERMEABILITY
1300 PRINT 300
IF(KEEP3) 9980,1310,1317
1310 DO 1315 I = 1, MXP5
DO 1315 J = 1, MYP5
P1(I,J) = 0.0
P2(I,J) = 0.0
ALFA(I,J) = 0.0
AK (I,J) = 0.0
BK (I,J) = 0.0
EN (I,J) = 0.0
WVS(I,J) = 0.0
1315 CONTINUE
GO TO 1319
1317 IF (NCD3)9980,1330,1318
1318 PRINT 906
1319 PRINT 301
DO 1320 K = 1, NCD3
READ 22, IN1,JN1,IN2,JN2,PB,PL,ALF,AK1,BK1,EN1
PRINT 22,IN1,JN1,IN2,JN2,PB,PL,ALF,AK1,BK1,EN1
IN1 = IN1 + 3
JN1 = JN1 + 3
IN2 = IN2 + 3
JN2 = JN2 + 3
DO 1320 I = IN1,IN2
DO 1320 J = JN1,JN2
P1(I,J) = P1(I,J) + PB
P2(I,J) = P2(I,J) + PL
ALFA(I,J) = ALFA(I,J) + ALF

```

```

      AK(I,J) = AK(I,J) + AK1
      BK(I,J) = BK(I,J) + BK1
      EN(I,J) = EN(I,J) + EN1
1320  CONTINUE
      GO TO 1400
1330  PRINT 905
C     INPUT OF TABLE 4. SUCTION - WATER CONTENT CURVE
C     AT PRESENT, THIS IS AN EXPONENTIAL SINGLE - VALUED CURVE. IT
C     SHOULD BE REPLACED BY NUMERICAL CURVES FOR WETTING, DRYING, AND
C     2SCANNING BETWEEN THE TWO.
1400  PRINT 400
      IF (KEEP4) 9980,1410,1430
1410  NLOC = 0
      DO 1415 M = 1,NCD4
        READ 23,LOC,PFM(M), PF1 ,BETA(M),WVA(M),Q(M),ALFO(M),PN(M),AV(M),
        1R(M),GAM,WN(M)
        PRINT 401,M,LOC,PFM(M), PF1 ,BETA(M),WVA(M),Q(M),ALFO(M),
        1PN(M),AV(M)
        PRINT 402,R(M),GAM,WN(M)
        READ 26, VTO(M), VTF(M), WVF(M), PO(M), ENP(M), SRCH, PCTUP,
        1GAMS(M)
        PRINT 404, M, VTO(M), VTF(M), WVF(M), PO(M), ENP(M), SRCH,
        1PCTUP, GAMS(M)
        PFR(M) = PFM(M) - PF1
        NLOC = NLOC + LOC
1415  CONTINUE
      PRINT 403
      DO 1420 M = 1,NLOC
        READ 20, IN1,JN1,IN2,JN2,KAT
        PRINT 20, KAT,IN1,JN1,IN2,JN2
          IN1 = IN1 + 3
          JN1 = JN1 + 3
          IN2 = IN2 + 3
          JN2 = JN2 + 3
        DO 1420 I = IN1,IN2
          DO 1420 J = JN1,JN2
            KURV(I,J) = KAT
            POR(I,J) = PN(KAT)
            WVS(I,J) = WN(KAT)
1420  CONTINUE
      GO TO 1500
1430  PRINT 905
C     INPUT OF TABLE 5. INITIAL CONDITIONS
1500  PRINT 500
      IF(KEEP5)9980,1510,1505
1505  IF(NCD5) 9980,1506,1507
1506  PRINT 905
      GO TO 1600
1507  PRINT 906
      GO TO 1520
1510  DO 1515 I = 1,MXP5
      DO 1515 J = 1,MYP5
        WV(I,J) = 0.0
        WVI(I,J) = 0.0
        T(I,J) = 0.0
        TI(I,J) = 0.0

```

```

1515  CONTINUE
1520  PRINT 501
      DO 1526 M = 1,NCD5
        K = 0
        READ 24, IN1,JN1,IN2,JN2,KAT,WV1,T1,A2, C2
        PRINT 24, IN1,JN1,IN2,JN2,KAT,WV1,T1,A2, C2
          IN1 = IN1 + 3
          JN1 = JN1 + 3
          IN2 = IN2 + 3
          JN2 = JN2 + 3
        GO TO (1522,1523), KAT
1522  DO 1525 I = IN1,IN2
        DO 1525 J = JN1,JN2
          A1 = JN2 - J
          C1 = IN2 - I
          WV(I,J) = WV(I,J) + WV1 + A1*A2*HY + C1*C2*HX
          WVI(I,J) = WVI(I,J)
          KAS(I,J) = 1
          I2 = I
          J2 = J
        CALL SUCTION
          TI(I,J) = T(I,J)
1525  CONTINUE
      GO TO 1526
1523  DO 1524 I = IN1,IN2
        DO 1524 J = JN1,JN2
          A1 = JN2 - J
          C1 = IN2 - I
          KAS(I,J) = 1
          T(I,J) = A1*A2*HY + C1*C2*HX + T1 + T(I,J)
          TI(I,J) = T(I,J)
1527  IF (A4) 1528,1527
          WV(I,J) = WVS(I,J)
          WVI(I,J) = WVI(I,J)
          DTDW(I,J) = 1.0
          PF1 = 0.0
        GO TO 1524
1528  I2 = I
        J2 = J
        CALL DSUCT
          WVI(I,J) = WVI(I,J)
1524  CONTINUE
1526  CONTINUE
C     INPUT OF TABLE 6. BOUNDARY AND INTERNAL CONDITIONS
1600  PRINT 600
      IF(KEEP6) 9980,1610,1605
1605  IF(NCD6) 9980,1606,1607
1606  PRINT 905
      GO TO 1700
1607  PRINT 906
      GO TO 1612
1610  PRINT 601
      DO 1611 I = 1, MXP5
      DO 1611 J = 1, MYP5
        KAS(I,J) = 1
        DTDX(I,J) = 0.0

```

```

      DTDY(I,J) = 0.0
1611 CONTINUE
1612 DO 1645 M = 1,NCD6
      K = -1
      READ 25, IN1,JN1,IN2,JN2,KASE, WV1, T1, DTX1, DTY1,H1,TE
      PRINT 25,IN1,JN1,IN2,JN2,KASE, WV1, T1, DTX1, DTY1,H1,TE
      IN1 = IN1 + 3
      JN1 = JN1 + 3
      IN2 = IN2 + 3
      JN2 = JN2 + 3
      DO 1645 I = IN1,IN2
      DO 1645 J = JN1,JN2
      I2 = I
      J2 = J
      KAS(I,J) = KASE
      GO TO (1615,1620,1625,1630,1635) KASE
1615 WV(I,J) = WV(I,J) + WV1
      WVI(I,J) = WVI(I,J)
      CALL DSUCT
      T1(I,J) = T(I,J)
      KAS(I,J) = 2
      GO TO 1645
1620 T(I,J) = T1 + T(I,J)
      T1(I,J) = T(I,J)
      CALL DSUCT
      WVI(I,J) = WV(I,J)
      GO TO 1645
1625 DTDX(I,J) = DTDX(I,J) + DTX1
      GO TO 1645
1630 DTDY(I,J) = DTDY(I,J) + DTY1
      GO TO 1645
1635 CALL HUMIDY (TE,H1)
      T1(I,J) = T(I,J)
      CALL DSUCT
      WVI(I,J) = WVI(I,J)
      KAS(I,J) = 2
1645 CONTINUE
      K = -1
      DO 1670 J = 4,MYP2
      IF ( 3 - KAS(3,J)) 1655, 1650, 1655
1650 T(3,J) = T(4,J) - HX* DTDX(3,J)
      T1(3,J) = T(3,J)
      I2 = 3
      J2 = J
      CALL DSUCT
      WVI(3,J) = WVI(3,J)
1655 IF ( 3 - KAS(MXP3,J)) 1670,1660,1670
1660 L = MXP3 - 1
      T(MXP3,J) = T(L,J) + HX *DTDX( MXP3,J)
      T1(MXP3,J) = T(MXP3,J)
      I2 = MXP3
      J2 = J
      CALL DSUCT
      WVI(MXP3,J) = WVI(MXP3,J)
1670 CONTINUE
      DO 1690 I = 3, MXP3

```

21MAR70

21MAR70

```

      IF ( 4 - KAS(1,3)) 1680, 1675, 1680
1675 T(1,3) = T(1,4) - HY* DTDY(1,3)
      T1(1,3) = T(1,3)
      I2 = 1
      J2 = 3
      CALL DSUCT
      WVI(1,3) = WVI(1,3)
1680 IF ( 4 - KAS(I,MYP3)) 1690, 1685, 1690
1685 L = MYP3 - 1
      T(I,MYP3) = T(I,L) + HY * DTDY(I,MYP3)
      T1(I,MYP3) = T(I,MYP3)
      I2 = I
      J2 = MYP3
      CALL DSUCT
      WVI(I,MYP3) = WVI(I,MYP3)
1690 CONTINUE
C INPUT OF TABLE 7. CLOSURE ACCELERATION DATA
1700 PRINT 700
      IF(KEEP7)9980,1710,1706
1705 IF(NCD7) 9980,1706,1707
1706 PRINT 905
      GO TO 1800
1707 PRINT 906
1710 PRINT 701
      READ 20, IX,IY
      IF(IX - IY) 1711,1712,1712
1711 IV = IY
      GO TO 1715
1712 IV = IX
1715 DO 1720 I = 1,IV
      VX(I) = 0.0
      VY(I) = 0.0
1720 CONTINUE
      READ 26,( VX(N),N = 1,IX)
      READ 26,( VY(N),N = 1,IY)
      DO 1725 I = 1,IV
      PRINT 27, I, VX(I), VY(I)
1725 CONTINUE
1800 PRINT 800
      READ 20, KEY , NSTEP
      GO TO (1805,1840,1860) KEY
C LIST OF TIME-STEPS WHERE B.C. CHANGE
1805 READ 20, (KT(N), N = 1,NSTEP)
      PRINT 20, (KT(N), N = 1,NSTEP)
      N = 1
      DO 1830 K = 1, ITIME
      IF (K-KT(N))1820,1815,1820
1815 KLOC(K) = 1
      N = N + 1
      GO TO 1830
1820 KLOC(K) = 2
1830 CONTINUE
      GO TO 1871
C CONTINUOUS B.C. CHANGE (READ IN NEW B.C. FOR EACH TIME STEP)
1840 DO 1850 K = 1,ITIME
      KLOC(K) = 1

```

01DE9

01DE9

01DE9

```

1850 CONTINUE
PRINT 806
GO TO 1871
1860 PRINT 807
DO 1870 K = 1, ITIME
KLOC(K) = 2
1870 CONTINUE
1871 PRINT 808
READ 20,KEYB,NOUT
GO TO (1872,1882) KEYB
C LIST OF TIME STEPS FOR OUTPUT READ IN
1872 READ 20,(KT(N),N = 1,NOUT)
PRINT 20,(KT(N), N = 1,NOUT)
N = 1
DO 1875 K = 1, ITIME
IF (K-KT(N))1874,1873,1874
1873 KPUT(K) = 1
N = N + 1
GO TO 1875
1874 KPUT(K) = 2
1875 CONTINUE
GO TO 2000
C CONTINUOUS OUTPUT
1882 DO 1883 K = 1, ITIME
KPUT(K) = 1
1883 CONTINUE
PRINT 806
C ZERO-OUT OF ALL TEMPORARY CONSTANTS
2000 DO 2005 I = 1,MXP5
DO 2005 J = 1,MYP5
A(I,J) = 0.0
B(I,J) = 0.0
CX(I,J) = 0.0
CY(I,J) = 0.0
D(I,J) = 0.0
E(I,J) = 0.0
F(I,J) = 0.0
TX(I,J) = 0.0
TY(I,J) = 0.0
VSX(I,J) = 0.0
VSY(I,J) = 0.0
2005 CONTINUE
IF (MYP5 - MXP5) 2006,2006,2007
2006 MMAX = MXP5
GO TO 2008
2007 MMAX = MYP5
2008 DO 2009 I = 1, MMAX
AL(I) = 0.0
BL(I) = 0.0
CL(I) = 0.0
DL(I) = 0.0
2009 CONTINUE
C START OF TIME STEP
DO 9000 K = 1, ITIME
KOUT = KPUT(K)
IF (K - 1) 9980, 1980, 1900

```

01DE9

```

1900 KAT = KLOC(K)
GO TO (1910,1980) KAT
1910 READ 20, KTIME, NCD6
PRINT 900
PRINT 906
PRINT 601
DO 1945 M = 1, NCD6
READ 25, IN1,JN1,IN2,JN2,KASE, WV1, T1, DTX1, DTY1, H1, TE
PRINT 25,IN1,JN1,IN2,JN2,KASE, WV1, T1, DTX1, DTY1, H1, TE
IN1 = IN1 + 3
JN1 = JN1 + 3
IN2 = IN2 + 3
JN2 = JN2 + 3
DO 1945 I = IN1,IN2
DO 1945 J = JN1,JN2
I2 = I
J2 = J
KAS(I,J) = KASE
GO TO (1915,1920,1925,1930,1935) KASE
1915 WV(I,J) = WV1
CALL SUCTION
KAS(I,J) = 2
GO TO 1945
1920 T(I,J) = T1
CALL DSUCT
GO TO 1945
1925 DTDX(I,J) = DTX1
GO TO 1945
1930 DTDY(I,J) = DTY1
GO TO 1945
1935 CALL HUMIDY (TE,H1)
CALL DSUCT
KAS(I,J) = 2
1945 CONTINUE
DO 1970 J = 4,MYP2
IF (3 - KAS(3,J)) 1955, 1950, 1955
1950 T(3,J) = T(4,J) - HX* DTDX(3,J)
I2 = 3
J2 = J
CALL DSUCT
1955 IF (3 - KAS(MXP3,J)) 1970, 1960, 1970
1960 L = MXP3 - 1
T(MXP3,J) = T(L,J) + HX*DTDX(MXP3,J)
I2 = MXP3
J2 = J
CALL DSUCT
1970 CONTINUE
DO 1990 I = 3, MXP3
IF (4 - KAS(I,3)) 1975, 1965, 1975
1965 T(I,3) = T(I,4) - HY* DTDY(I,3)
I2 = I
J2 = 3
CALL DSUCT
1975 IF (4 - KAS(I,MYP3)) 1990, 1985, 1990
1985 L = MYP3 - 1
T(I,MYP3) = T(I,L) + HY* DTDY(I,MYP3)

```

```

12      = 1
J2      = MYP3
CALL DSUCT
CONTINUE
C ROTATION, COMPUTATION OF UNSATURATED PERMEABILITY
1980 DO 2010 I = 3, MXP4
      GO TO (1982,1983) KOUT
1982 PRINT 809,K
      PRINT 29
1983 DO 2010 J = 3, MYP4
      IF (ALFA(I,J)) 2014, 2013, 2014
2013 C1 = 1.0
      C2 = 0.0
      C3 = 0.0
      GO TO 2017
2014 A1 = ALFA(I,J)/57.2957795
      C1 = COS(A1)
      A2 = (90.0 - ALFA(I,J))/57.2957795
      C2 = COS(A2)
      A3 = (90.0 + ALFA(I,J))/57.2957795
      C3 = COS(A3)
2017 P11(I,J) = P1(I,J)*C1*C1 + P2(I,J)*C2*C2
      P22(I,J) = P1(I,J)*C3*C3 + P2(I,J)*C1*C1
      P12(I,J) = P1(I,J)*C1*C3 + P2(I,J)*C1*C2
2015 TA = ABS(T(I,J))
      BE = EN(I,J)
      A1 = AK(I,J)
      C1 = BK(I,J)
      C2 = 1. + ((TA*A1)**BE)/C1
      UNSAT = 1.0 / C2
      P11(I,J) = P11(I,J)*UNSAT
      P22(I,J) = P22(I,J)*UNSAT
      P12(I,J) = P12(I,J)*UNSAT
2020 GO TO (2025,2010)KOUT
2025 I1 = I - 3
      J1 = J - 3
PRINT 28, I1, J1, T(I,J), NV(I,J), OTDW(I,J), P11(I,J), P12(I,J), P22(I,J)
CONTINUE
GO TO (2120,2140) KGRCL
2120 DO 2130 I = 3, MXP3
      DO 2130 J = 3, MYP3
      CONST = HT * DTDW(I,J) / (2.0)
      A(I,J) = (( P12(I,J) / HX + P22(I,J) / HY ) / HY) * CONST
      B(I,J) = (( P11(I,J) / HX + P12(I,J) / HY ) / HX) * CONST
      CX(I,J) = (( P11(I,J) / HX + P11(I+1,J) / HX + P12(I,J) / HY
                + P12(I+1,J) / HY ) / HX) * CONST
      CY(I,J) = (( P12(I,J) / HX + P12(I,J+1) / HX + P22(I,J) / HY
                + P22(I,J+1) / HY ) / HY) * CONST
      D(I,J) = (( P11(I+1,J) / HX + P12(I,J+1) / HY ) / HX) * CONST
      E(I,J) = (( P12(I+1,J) / HX + P22(I,J+1) / HY ) / HO) * CONST
      F(I,J) = -(( P12(I,J) - P12(I+1,J) ) / HX)
                + (P22(I,J) - P22(I,J+1)) / HY * CONST
2130 CONTINUE
      GO TO 2155
2140 DO 2150 I = 3, MXP3
      A1 = I - 3

```

```

R = RO + A1*HX
DO 2150 J = 3, MYP3
CONST = HT*DTDW(I,J)*(0.5)
A(I,J) = (( -P12(I,J)/R + P12(I,J)/HX
          + P22(I,J)/HY)/HY)*CONST
1 B(I,J) = (( -P11(I,J)/R + P11(I,J)/HX
          + P12(I,J)/HY)/HX)*CONST
1 CX(I,J) = (( -P11(I,J)/R + P11(I,J)/HX
          + P11(I+1,J)/HX + P12(I,J)/HY
          - P12(I+1,J)/HY)/HX
          - P12(I,J)/(HY*R))*CONST
2 CY(I,J) = (( P12(I,J)/HX + P12(I,J+1)/HX
          + P22(I,J)/HY + P22(I,J+1)/HY)/HY)
          *CONST
3 D(I,J) = (( P11(I+1,J)/HX + P12(I,J+1)/HY)/HX)
          *CONST
1 E(I,J) = (( P12(I+1,J)/HX + P22(I,J+1)/HY)/HY)
          *CONST
1 F(I,J) = - ( - P12(I,J)/R + P12(I,J)/HX
          - P12(I+1,J)/HX + P22(I,J)/HY
          - P22(I,J+1)/HY ) *CONST
2150 CONTINUE
2155 DO 2195 I = 1, MXP5
      DO 2195 J = 1, MYP5
      TX(I,J) = T(I,J)
      TY(I,J) = T(I,J)
      IF (A4) 2195, 2181, 2195
2181 T(I,J) = 0.0
2195 CONTINUE
      I1 = IM1 - 3
      J1 = JM1 - 3
      I2 = IM2 - 3
      J2 = JM2 - 3
      I3 = IM3 - 3
      J3 = JM3 - 3
      I4 = IM4 - 3
      J4 = JM4 - 3
PRINT 801, I1, J1, I2, J2, I3, J3, I4, J4
DO 8000 IT = 1, ITMAX
DO 2370 J = 3, MYP3
C CLOSURE PARAMETER CHOICE
IF ( IT - IY) 2197, 2197, 2212
C PRESET PARAMETERS
2197 DO 2210 I = 3, MXP3
      VSY(I,J) = VY(IT)
2210 CONTINUE
      GO TO 2215
C SELF-DETERMINING PARAMETERS
2212 DO 2214 I = 3, MXP3
      UP = - A(I,J)*TY(I,J-1) + CY(I,J)*TY(I,J)
          - E(I,J)*TY(I,J+1)
1 IF (TY(I,J)) 2216, 2217, 2216
2217 VSY(I,J) = VY(I)
      GO TO 2214
2216 VSY(I,J) = UP/TY(I,J)
      IF (VSY(I,J)) 2213, 2214, 2214

```

01DE9  
01DE9

01DE9



```

2213      VSY(I,J) = 0.0
2214      CONTINUE
2215      DO 2200 I = 3, MXP3
          AL(I) = -B(I,J)
          BL(I) = CX(I,J) + A4 + VSY(I,J)
          CL(I) = -D(I,J)
          DL(I) = A(I,J)*T(I,J-1) + B(I,J)*T(I-1,J)
1         - (CX(I,J) + CY(I,J) - A4)*T(I,J) + D(I,J)*T(I+1,J)
2         + E(I,J)*T(I,J+1) + 2.0 * F(I,J)
3         + A(I,J)*TY(I,J-1) + (VSY(I,J) - CY(I,J))*
4         TY(I,J) + E(I,J)*TY(I,J+1)
2200      CONTINUE
C      COMPUTE CONTINUITY COEFFICIENTS
          DO 2300 I = 3, MXP3
2304      IF (3 - KAS(3,J)) 2305,2304,2305
2305      KAT = KAS(I,J)
          GO TO (2350,2320,2330,2350) KAT
C      SUCTION SET
2320      CC(I) = 1.0
          BB(I) = 0.0
          AA(I) = T(I,J)
          IF (I - 3) 2324,2322,2324
2322      BB(2) = 1.0
          AA(2) = 0.0
          GO TO 2300
2324      IF (1 - MXP3) 2300,2326,2300
2326      BB(I+1) = 0.0
          AA(I+1) = T(I,J)
          GO TO 2300
C      SLOPE SET
2330      IF (2 - KAS(I-1,J)) 2334,2332,2334
2332      CC(I) = 1.0
          BB(I) = 0.0
          AA(I) = T(I-1,J) + DTDX(I,J)*HX
          GO TO 2300
2334      IF (I - 3) 2336,2338,2336
2336      IF (1 - MXP3) 2340,2338,2340
2338      AA(I-1) = -DTDX(I,J)*HX
          BB(I-1) = 1.0
          BB(I) = 0.0
          AA(I) = TY(I,J)
          CC(I+1) = 1.0
          BB(I+1) = 0.0
          AA(I+1) = AA(I)*BB(I-1) + HX*DTDX(I,J)
          GO TO 2300
C      PIPE INCREMENT SLOPE SET
2340      CC(I) = BL(I) + AL(I)*BB(I-1)
          BB(I) = -CL(I) / (CC(I))
          AA(I) = (DL(I) - AL(I)*AA(I-1)) / (CC(I))
          CTEMP = 1.0 + CC(I-1)*(1.0 - BB(I-1)) / (CC(I))
          BTEMP = BB(I) / CTEMP
          ATEMP = (AA(I) + CC(I-1)*(AA(I-1) + HX*DTDX(I,J))
1         / (CC(I))) / CTEMP
          AA(I-1) = -DTDX(I,J)*HX
          BB(I-1) = 1.0

```

```

          AA(I) = ATEMP
          BB(I) = BTEMP
          CC(I) = CTEMP
2350      GO TO 2300
          CC(I) = BL(I) + AL(I)*BB(I-1)
          BB(I) = -CL(I) / CC(I)
          AA(I) = (DL(I) - AL(I)*AA(I-1)) / CC(I)
2300      CONTINUE
          DO 2360 IR = 2, MXP4
            I = MXP4 + 2 - IR
            TX(I,J) = AA(I) + BB(I) * TX(I+1,J)
2360      CONTINUE
2370      CONTINUE
C      SOLUTION OF FLOW IN Y-PIPES
          DO 2570 I = 3, MXP3
C      CLOSURE PARAMETER CHOICE
          IF (IT - IX) 2365,2365,2375
C      PRESET PARAMETERS
2365      DO 2367 J = 3, MYP3
          VSX(I,J) = VX(IT)
2367      CONTINUE
          GO TO 2450
C      SELF-DETERMINING PARAMETERS
2375      DO 2385 J = 3, MYP3
          UP = -B(I,J)*TX(I-1,J) + CX(I,J)*TX(I,J)
1         - D(I,J)*TX(I+1,J)
          IF (TX(I,J)) 2379,2376,2379
2376      VSX(I,J) = VX(I)
          GO TO 2385
2379      VSX(I,J) = UP / TX(I,J)
          IF (VSX(I,J)) 2380,2385,2385
2380      VSX(I,J) = 0.0
2385      CONTINUE
2450      DO 2400 J = 3, MYP3
          AL(J) = -A(I,J)
          BL(J) = CY(I,J) + A4 + VSX(I,J)
          CL(J) = -E(I,J)
          DL(J) = A(I,J)*T(I,J-1) + B(I,J)*T(I-1,J)
1         - (CX(I,J) + CY(I,J) - A4)*T(I,J) + D(I,J)*
2         T(I+1,J) + E(I,J)*T(I,J+1) + 2.0 * FY(I,J)
3         + B(I,J)*TX(I-1,J) + (VSX(I,J) - CX(I,J))*
4         TX(I,J) + D(I,J)*TX(I+1,J)
2400      CONTINUE
C      COMPUTE CONTINUITY COEFFICIENTS
          DO 2500 J = 3, MYP3
          IF (4 - KAS(I,3)) 2505,2504,2505
2504      IF (J - 4) 2505,2500,2505
2505      KAT = KAS(I,J)
          GO TO (2550,2520,2550,2530) KAT
C      SUCTION SET
2520      CC(J) = 1.0
          BB(J) = 0.0
          AA(J) = T(I,J)
          IF (J-3) 2524,2522,2524
2522      BB(2) = 1.0
          AA(2) = 0.0

```

```

GO TO 2500
2524 IF (J - MYP3) 2500,2526,2500
2526   BB(J+1) = 0.0
      AA(J+1) = T(I,J)
GO TO 2500
C SLOPE SET
2530 IF (2 - KAS(I,J-1)) 2534,2532,2534
2532   CC(J) = 1.0
      BB(J) = 0.0
      AA(J) = T(I,J-1) + DTDY(I,J)*HY
GO TO 2500
2534 IF (J - 3) 2536,2538,2536
2536 IF (J - MYP3) 2540,2538,2540
2538   AA(J-1) = -DTDY(I,J)*HY
      BB(J-1) = 1.0
      BB(J) = 0.0
      AA(J) = TX(I,J)
      CC(J+1) = 1.0
      BB(J+1) = 0.0
      AA(J+1) = AA(J)*BB(J-1) + HY*DTDY(I,J)
GO TO 2500
C PIPE INCREMENT SLOPE SET
2540   CC(J) = BL(J) + AL(J) * BB(J-1)
      BB(J) = -CL(J) / (CC(J))
      AA(J) = (DL(J) - AL(J)*AA(J-1)) / (CC(J))
      CTEMP = 1.0 + CC(J-1) * (1.0 - BB(J-1)) / (CCO(J))
      BTEMP = BB(J) / CTEMP
      ATEMP = (AA(J) + CC(J-1) * (AA(J-1) + HY*DT+Y(I,J))
              / (CC(J))) / CTEMP
1     AA(J-1) = -DTDY(I,J)*HY
      BB(J-1) = 1.0
      AA(J) = ATEMP
      BB(J) = BTEMP
      CC(J) = CTEMP
GO TO 2500
2550   CC(J) = BL(J) + AL(J) * BB(J-1)
      BB(J) = -CL(J) / CC(J)
      AA(J) = (DL(J) - AL(J) * AA(J-1)) / CC(J)
2500   CONTINUE
DO 2560 JR = 2, MYP4
      J = MYP4 + 2 - JR
      TY(I,J) = AA(J) + BB(J) * TY(I,J+1)
2560   CONTINUE
2570   CONTINUE
C CHECK CLOSURE TOLERANCE
      KOUNT = 0
DO 2600 I = 3, MXP3
DO 2600 J = 3, MYP3
      KLOS(I,J) = 1
      ECL = ABS(EPS*TY(I,J))
      ERR = ABS(TY(I,J) - TX(I,J))
IF (ECL - ERR) 2605,2600,2600
2605   KOUNT = KOUNT + 1
      KLOS(I,J) = 2
2600   CONTINUE
IF (KOUNT) 9980,2650,2608

```

```

2608   GO TO (2610,8000) KOUT
2610 PRINT 802, I, KOUNT, TX(IM1, JM1), TX(IM2, JM2), TX(IM3, JM3)
1 TX(IM4, JM4)
PRINT 803, TY(IM1, JM1), TY(IM2, JM2), TY(IM3, JM3), TY(IM4, JM4)
8000   CONTINUE
C OUTPUT OF TIME STEP RESULTS
2650 PRINT 810
DO 2700 I = 3, MXP3
GO TO (2625,2630) KOUT
2625 PRINT 809, K
PRINT 804
2630   DO 2700 J = 3, MYP3
      I2 = 1
      J2 = J
      KAT = KLOS(I,J)
GO TO (2653,2680) KAT
2680   KAT = KAS(I,J)
GO TO (2685,2653,2653) KAT
2685   T(I,J) = T(I,J) + A(I,J) * (T(I,J-1) + TY(I,J-1))
1     + B(I,J) * (T(I-1,J) + TX(I-1,J))
2     - CX(I,J) * (T(I,J) + TX(I,J))
3     - CY(I,J) * (T(I,J) + TY(I,J))
4     + D(I,J) * (T(I+1,J) + TX(I+1,J))
5     + E(I,J) * (T(I,J+1) + TY(I,J+1))
6     + 2.0 * F(I,J)
GO TO 2665
2653   A1 = CX(I,J) + CY(I,J)
IF (A1) 2652,2651,2652
2651   A2 = 0.5
      A3 = 0.5
GO TO 2660
2652   A2 = CX(I,J) / A1
      A3 = CY(I,J) / A1
2660   T(I,J) = A2 * TX(I,J) + A3 * TY(I,J)
2665 CALL DSUCT
GO TO (2670,2700) KOUT
2670   J1 = I - 3
      J1 = J - 3
PRINT 805, I1, J1, T(I1, J1), WV(I,J), PF1, VSX(I,J), VSY(I,J)
2700   CONTINUE
GO TO (2800, 9000) KOUT
C COMPUTATION OF VERTICAL MOVEMENT AT EACH POINT
2800   MYP = MY - 1
DO 2830 J = MYP, MYP3
      JN1 = J - 3
PRINT 811, JN1
DO 2830 I = 3, MXP3
      DVERT(I) = 0.0
DO 2820 M = 3, J
      I2 = I
      J2 = M
CALL GULCH
      L = KURV(I,M)
IF (I - MXP3) 2815,2810,2815
2810   DV(I,M) = DV(I,M) * 0.5
2815   DVERT(I) = DVERT(I) + HY * DV(I,M)

```

01DE9

```

2820 CONTINUE
PRINT 27 , I,DVERT(I)
2830 CONTINUE
IF (KTAPE) 2900,9000,2900
2900 WRITE(1) ANZ
WRITE(1) MX,MY,HX,MY
G = 981.0
EM = 18.02
RG = 8.814E+07
TEM = 298.0
PSAT = 32.6 / 2.54
ENRT = RG*TEM/( G*EM )
UO 2950 I = 3,MXP3
UO 2950 J = 3,MYP3
L = KURV(I,J)
RPO = R(L)
CHI = (WV(I,J)/(100.0 *POR(I,J)))*RPO
IF( WV(I,J) - WVA(L)) 2920,2910,2910
2910 AT(I,J) = - CHI*0.0361*( TI(I,J) - T(I,J))
2920 GO TO 2950
FAC2 = T(I,J)*2.54 / ENRT
FAC1 = TI(I,J)*2.54 / ENRT
AT(I,J) = - CHI* PSAT*( EXP(FAC1) - EXP(FAC2))
2950 CONTINUE
WRITE(1) ((AT(I,J),I= 3,MXP3),J= 3,MYP3)
REWIND 1
CONTINUE
GO TO 1010
9980 PRINT 907
9999 CONTINUE
END

```

```

SUBROUTINE SUCTION
COMMON/UNE/PEM(10),PFR(10),BETA(10),DTDW(29,35),PF1
1/TWO/T(29,35),I2,J2
2/THREE/WVS(29,35),KLH,K
3/FOUR/WVA(10),Q(10),ALFO(10),R(10),AV(10),POR(29,35),
4KURV(29,35),WV(29,35),GAM,ALFP,DP,DALF,MY,HY,PN(10)
5/FIVE/WV(29,35),VTO(10),VTF(10),WVF(10),PO(10),ENP(10),TGAMS(10),
6SRCH,PCTUP,DV(29,35),ALFB,VTP,ALFP
I = I2
J = J2
L = KURV(I,J)
IF( WV(I,J) - WVS(I,J) ) 1525,1524,1524
1524 DTDW(I,J) = 1.0
PF1 = 0.0
T(I,J) = 0.0
GO TO 1530
1525 AT = (100.0*WV(I,J))/(WVS(I,J))
TAT = (100.0*PFR(L))/(PFM(L))
B = BETA(L)
RECB = 1.0/(1.0 + B )
C = 2.302585
D = PFM(L) - PFR(L)
XM = PFM(L) / ( WVS(I,J)*(1.0 + BETA(L) )
FACT = 1.0 / (( 1.0 - POR(I,J))*GAMS(L))
IF(TAT - AT) 1527,1526,1526
1526 PF = PFR(L)*(AT/TAT)**RECB
PF1 = PFM(L) - PF
T(I,J) = (-(10.0)**PF1)/(2.54)
TE = ABS(T(I,J))
DTDW(I,J) = (TE*XM*C*(PFR(L)/PF)**B) * FACT
GO TO 1528
1527 PF1 = D*((100.0 - AT)/(100.0 - TAT))**RECB
T(I,J) = (-(10.0)**PF1)/(2.54)
TE = ABS(T(I,J))
DTDW(I,J) = (XM*TE*C*(D/PF1)**B) * FACT
1528 GO TO (1530,1523) KLH
1523 CALL HEAVY
T(I,J) = T(I,J) + ALFP*P
DTDW(I,J) = DTDW(I,J) + ALFP*DP
1530 RETURN
END

```

25MAY70

26MAY70

26MAY70

26MAY70

```

SUBROUTINE DSUCT
COMMON/ONE/PFM(10),PFR(10),BETA(10),DTDW(29,35),PF1
1/TWO/T(29,35),I2,J2
2/THREE/WVS(29,35),KLH,K
3/FOUR/WVA(10),Q(10),ALFO(10),R(10),AV(10),POR(29,35),
4KURV(29,35),WV(29,35),GAM,ALF,P,DP,DALF,MY,HY,PN(10)
5/FIVE/WVI(29,35),VTO(10),VTF(10),WVF(10),PO(10),ENP(10),GAMS(10),
6SRCH,PCTUP,DV(29,35),ALFB,VTP,ALFP
25MAY70
I = I2
J = J2
L = KURV(I,J)
IF(T(I,J))2710,2705,2705
2705 WV(I,J) = WVS(I,J)
DTDW(I,J) = 1.0
PF1 = 0.0
GO TO 2760
2710 GO TO (2713,2711)KLH
2711 IF (K)2712,2713,2712
2712 CALL HEAVY
TE = -T(I,J)*2.54 + ALFP*P*2.54
2713 GO TO 2714
2714 TE = -T(I,J)*(2.54)
PF1 = ALOG10(TE)
IF(PF1)2715,2720,2720
2715 PF1 = 0.0
T(I,J) = -1.0/(2.54)
WV(I,J) = WVS(I,J)
DTDW(I,J) = 1.0
GO TO 2750
2720 IF (PF1 - PFM(L)) 2724,2724,2722
2722 PF1 = PFM(L)
T(I,J) = (-10.0)**PF1)/2.54
WV(I,J) = 0.0
DTDW(I,J) = 1.0E+10
GO TO 2750
2724 PF = PFM(L) - PF1
B = BETA(L)
BP = 1.0 + BETA(L)
C = 2.302585/2.54
D = PFM(L) - PFR(L)
TAT = (PFR(L)*100.0)/(PFM(L))
XM = PFM(L) / (WVS(I,J)*(1.0 + BETA(L)))
T(I,J) = -TE / 2.54
IF (PF - PFR(L))2725,2725,2730
2725 AT = TAT*(PF/PFR(L))**BP
DTDW(I,J) = TE*C*XM*(PFR(L)/PF)**B
GO TO 2735
2730 AT = 100.0 - (100.0 - TAT)*(PF1/D)**BP
DTDW(I,J) = TE*C*XM*(D/PF1)**B
2735 WV(I,J) = AT*WVS(I,J)/(100.0)
FACT = 1.0 / ((1.0 - POR(I,J))*GAMS(L))
DTDW(I,J) = DTDW(I,J) * FACT
2750 GO TO (2760,2756) KLH
2756 CALL HEAVY
T(I,J) = T(I,J) + ALFP*P
DTDW(I,J) = DTDW(I,J) + ALFP*DP
2760 RETURN
END

```

```

SUBROUTINE HEAVY
COMMON/TWO/T(29,35),I2,J2
1/FOUR/WVA(10),Q(10),ALFO(10),R(10),AV(10),POR(29,35),
2KURV(29,35),WV(29,35),GAM,ALF,P,DP,DALF,MY,HY,PN(10)
3/FIVE/WVI(29,35),VTO(10),VTF(10),WVF(10),PO(10),ENP(10),GAMS(10),
4SRCH,PCTUP,DV(29,35),ALFB,VTP,ALFP
25MAY70
I = I2
J = J2
L = KURV(I,J)
C DETERMINE OVERBURDEN PLUS SURCHARGE PRESSURE AND HEAD
P1 = (MY + 3 - J)*GAM*HY + SRCH
P = P1 / (0.0361)
TERM = (1.0 - POR(I,J))*GAMS(L)
TH = WV(I,J)*TERM / 100.0
F2 = 1.0 - TH
26MAY70
CALL GULCH
26MAY70
IF (ENP(L)) 1542,1541,1542
01DF9
1541 F1 = P1 / (.435 * AV(L) * (1.0 - POR(I,J)))
01DEC69
GO TO 1543
1542 F1 = ENP(L)*P1*VTP/(VTF(L)-VTP)
26MAY70
1543 IF (WV(I,J) - WVA(L)) 1540,1556,1556
26MAY70
1540 RPO = R(L)
SAT = (TH/POR(I,J))**RPO
GO TO 1554
21MAR70
1556 DTH = (WV(I,J) - WVA(L)) * TERM / 100.0
21MAR70
SAT = 1.0
26MAY70
POR(I,J) = (PN(L) + DTH)/(1.0 + DTH)
1554 DP = F1 / (F2 * SAT * 0.0361)
25MAY70
ALFP = ALFB*(1.0 - ALFB*(WV(I,J)-WVI(I,J))/(VTP-
26MAY70
1VTI))
26MAY70
1560 RETURN
26MAY70
END
TEM

```

```

SUBROUTINE HUMIDY (TE,H1)
COMMON/TWO/T(29,35),I2,J2
I = I2
J = J2
R = 8.314E+07
G = 981.0
EM = 18.02
AN = ALOG(H1)
TM = (TE - 32.0)*5.0/(9.0) + 273.0
T(I,J) = R*TM*AN/(G*EM*2.54)
RETURN
END

```

```

SUBROUTINE GULCH
COMMON/TWO/T(29,35),I2,J2
1/FOUR/WVA(10),Q(10),ALFO(10),R(10),AV(10),POR(29,35),
2KURV(29,35),WV(29,35),GAM,ALF,P,DP,DALF,MY,HY,PN(10)
3/FIVE/WVI(29,35),VTO(10),VTF(10),WVF(10),PO(10),ENP(10),GAMS(10),
4SRCH,PCTUP,DV(29,35),ALFB,VTP,ALFP
25MAY70
      I      = I2
      J      = J2
      L      = KURV(I,J)
C      DETERMINE OVERBURDEN PRESSURE PLUS SURCHARGE
      P      = (MY + 3 - J)*GAM*HY + SRCH
1720      IF ( P - PO(L) ) 1725,1720,1720
      DV(I,J) = 0.0
      GO TO 1770
1725      RENP      = 1.0/ ENP(L)
C      ALL CALCULATIONS IN THIS SUBROUTINE ARE DONE USING TOTAL
C      VOLUME AND WATER CONTENTS IN THE C.G.S. SYSTEM.
C      TO CONVERT VT TO CU. IN. / LB., MPY BY 27.7.
C      GRAVIMETRIC WATER CONTENT EQUALS SPECIFIC VOLUME OF WATER
C      IN THIS SYSTEM.
      VTP      = VTF(L) - ((P/PO(L))*RENP)*( VTF(L) -
1      VTO(L) )
      WVP      = WVF(L) - ( VTF (L) - VTP )*100.0
1730      IF( WVI(I,J) -WVA(L) ) 1730,1750,1750
      QM1      = Q(L) - 1.0
      QM0      = Q(L)
      VTI      = VTO(L) + WVI(I,J)*( ALFO(L) + (1.0 -
2      ALFO(L))*(( WVI(I,J)/WVA(L))*QM1/QM0 )
      / 100.0
      GO TO 1760
1750      VTAP      = VTO(L) + WVA(L)*( ALFO(L) + (1.0 - ALFO(L))
1      /Q(L) ) / 100.0
      VTI      = VTAP + (WVI(I,J) - WVA(L)) / 10.0
1760      DELW      = ( WVI(I,J) - WVA(L) ) / 100.0
      IF (DELW) 1731,1731,1735
1731      DV(I,J) = 0.0
      ALFB      = 1.0
      GO TO 1770
1735      DELT      = ( WVP - WVI(I,J) ) / 100.0
      S          = DELT / ( VTP - VTI )
      IF ( Q(L) - S ) 1737,1737,1736
1736      QM0      = S
1737      DELV      = (VTP - VTI)*(DELW/DELT)**QM0
      ALFB      = DELV/DELW
26MAY70
26MAY70
C      DV IS A VOLUME STRAIN
      DV(I,J) = DELV*PCTUP / VTI
1770 RETURN
END

```

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original --- CTR Library Digitization Team

APPENDIX 5

SAMPLE DATA GCHPIP7

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team



TRIAL PROBLEM FOR PREDICTING TWO-DIMENSIONAL SWELL USING PROGRAM GCHPTP7 AND  
 THE THERMO-ELASTICITY FINITE ELEMENT COMPUTER PROGRAM DEvised BY ERIC BECKER  
 TRY 1 UNIVERSITY OF WYOMING SWELL TEST DATA SEPT 10, 1968

|      |     |       |     |          |     |          |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
|------|-----|-------|-----|----------|-----|----------|---|------|----|----------|---|----------|------|
|      |     |       |     |          |     | 3        | 1 | 1    | 21 | 4        | 3 | 1        | 2    |
| 24   | 30  | 10    | 11  | 16.0     |     | 4.0      |   | 0.0  |    | 691200.0 |   | .001     |      |
| 1    | 1   | 1     | 2   | 1        | 3   | 2        | 2 |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 1    |     |       |     |          |     |          |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 0    | 0   | 25    | 31  | 5.00E-09 |     | 5.00E-09 |   | 0.0  |    | 2.54     |   | 1.00E+09 | 3.0  |
| 1    | 5.0 | 3.0   | 4.0 | 23.5     | 2.0 | 0.0      |   | .485 |    | .08      |   | .0 .0695 | 40.0 |
| .60  |     | .8825 |     | 46.0     |     | 90.0     |   | 1.20 |    | 0.1      |   | 1.0      | 2.70 |
| 0    | 0   | 24    | 30  | 1        |     |          |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 0    | 27  | 10    | 30  | 1        |     | 13.0     |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 11   | 27  | 11    | 30  | 1        |     | 11.0     |   |      |    | - .01667 |   |          |      |
| 12   | 27  | 15    | 30  | 1        |     | 15.0     |   |      |    | - .125   |   | .0625    |      |
| 16   | 27  | 24    | 30  | 1        |     | 15.0     |   |      |    | - .125   |   |          |      |
| 0    | 26  | 6     | 26  | 1        |     | 12.8     |   |      |    |          |   | .0125    |      |
| 7    | 26  | 11    | 26  | 1        |     | 10.3     |   |      |    |          |   | +0234    |      |
| 12   | 26  | 15    | 26  | 1        |     | 11.8     |   |      |    |          |   | -.0312   |      |
| 16   | 26  | 24    | 26  | 1        |     | 11.8     |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 0    | 25  | 6     | 25  | 1        |     | 12.3     |   |      |    |          |   | -.0052   |      |
| 7    | 25  | 11    | 25  | 1        |     | 10.1     |   |      |    |          |   | .0344    |      |
| 12   | 25  | 24    | 25  | 1        |     | 10.1     |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 0    | 24  | 6     | 24  | 1        |     | 12.3     |   |      |    |          |   | C00312   |      |
| 7    | 24  | 11    | 24  | 1        |     | 11.0     |   |      |    |          |   | .0203    |      |
| 12   | 24  | 24    | 24  | 1        |     | 11.0     |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 0    | 23  | 6     | 23  | 1        |     | 12.3     |   |      |    |          |   | .00104   |      |
| 7    | 23  | 11    | 23  | 1        |     | 11.9     |   |      |    |          |   | .00625   |      |
| 12   | 23  | 24    | 23  | 1        |     | 11.0     |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 0    | 22  | 6     | 22  | 1        |     | 12.3     |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 7    | 22  | 11    | 22  | 1        |     | 12.8     |   |      |    |          |   | -.0078   |      |
| 12   | 22  | 24    | 22  | 1        |     | 12.8     |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 0    | 0   | 24    | 21  | 1        |     | 13.7     |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 0    | 0   | 24    | 0   | 1        |     | 0.0      |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 0    | 1   | 0     | 29  | 2        |     |          |   | 0.0  |    |          |   |          |      |
| 24   | 1   | 24    | 29  | 2        |     |          |   | 0.0  |    |          |   |          |      |
| 0    | 30  | 24    | 30  | 1        |     | 0.0      |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 3    | 3   |       |     |          |     |          |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| .001 |     | .01   |     | .001     |     |          |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| .001 |     | .01   |     | .001     |     |          |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 3    |     |       |     |          |     |          |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 1    | 3   |       |     |          |     |          |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |
| 1    | 2   | 11    |     |          |     |          |   |      |    |          |   |          |      |

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

APPENDIX 6

SAMPLE OUTPUT GCHPIP7

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

PROGRAM GCHPIP7 H.L.LYTTON REVISION DATE 25 MAY, 1970

TRIAL PROBLEM FOR PREDICTING TWO-DIMENSIONAL SWELL USING PROGRAM GCHPIP7 AND THE THERMO-ELASTICITY FINITE ELEMENT COMPUTER PROGRAM DEvised BY ERIC BECKER

PROB TRY 1 UNIVERSITY OF WYOMING SWELL TEST DATA SEPT 10, 1969

CURVE NUMBER = 1  
 NUM LOCATIONS = 1  
 MAXIMUM PF = 5.00  
 PF AT INFLECTION = 3.00  
 EXPONENT FOR PF = 4.00  
 AIR ENTRY WATER CONT = 23.50  
 DRYING CURVE EXPONENT = 2.00  
 ALFA AT 0 WATER CONT = 0.  
 INITIAL POROSITY = 4.850E-01  
 REFERENCE AV = 8.000E-02  
 SATURATION EXPONENT = 2.00  
 SOIL UNIT WT PCI = 6.950E-02  
 SATURATED WATER CONT. = 4.000E+01

TABLE 1. PROGRAM CONTROL SWITCHES.

|                                 | TABLES NUMBER |    |    |    |    |    |
|---------------------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|
|                                 | 3             | 4A | 5  | 6  | 7  |    |
| PRIOR DATA OPTIONS (1 = HOLD)   | -0            | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 | -0 |
| NUMBER CARDS INPUT THIS PROBLEM | 3             | 1  | 1  | 21 | 4  | 3  |
| GRID = 1. CYLINDER = 2 SWITCH   | 1             |    |    |    |    |    |
| LIGHT = 1. HEAVY = 2 SWITCH     | 2             |    |    |    |    |    |
| TAPE WRITE YES = 1              | -0            |    |    |    |    |    |

CURVE NUMBER = 1  
 INITIAL TOTAL VOLUME = 6.000E-01  
 FINAL TOTAL VOLUME = 8.825E-01  
 FINAL WATER CONTENT = 4.600E+01  
 SWELL PRESSURE, PSI = 9.000E+01  
 EXPONENT OF P-V CURVE = 1.20  
 SURCHARGE PRESS, PSI = 1.000E-01  
 PCT VOL CHG VERTICAL = 1.000E+00  
 SPEC.GRAV.SOLIDS = 2.700E+00

TABLE 2. INCREMENT LENGTHS. ITERATION CONTROL

NUM OF X-INCREMENTS = 24  
 X-INCREMENT LENGTH = 1.600E+01 IN.  
 NUM OF Y-INCREMENTS = 30  
 Y-INCREMENT LENGTH = 4.000E+00 IN.  
 NUM OF TIME INCREMENTS = 11  
 TIME INCREMENT LENGTH = 6.912E+05 SFCS  
 ITERATIONS / TIME STEP = 10  
 INSIDE RADIUS = 0. IN  
 TOLERANCE = 1.000E-03

MONITOR STATIONS I,J 1 1 1 2 1 3 2 2

TRANSIENT FLOW

TABLE 3. PERMEABILITY

| FROM | TO | P1 | P2 | ALFA (DEG.) | AV        | BK | EXPONENT  |
|------|----|----|----|-------------|-----------|----|-----------|
| 0    | 0  | 25 | 31 | 5.000E-09   | 5.000E-09 | 0. | 2.540E+00 |
|      |    |    |    |             |           |    | 1.000E+09 |
|      |    |    |    |             |           |    | 3.000E+00 |

TABLE 4. SUCTION - WATER CONTENTY CURVES

| NO. | FROM | TO    |
|-----|------|-------|
| 1   | 0    | 24 30 |

TABLE 5. INITIAL CONDITIONS

| FROM | TO | CASE | VOL. W. | PORE PR. | SLOPE Y      | SLOPE X              |            |
|------|----|------|---------|----------|--------------|----------------------|------------|
| 0    | 27 | 10   | 30      | 1        | 1.300E+01-0. | -0.                  | -0.        |
| 11   | 27 | 11   | 30      | 1        | 1.100E+01-0. | -1.667E-02-0.        |            |
| 12   | 27 | 15   | 30      | 1        | 1.500E+01-0. | -1.250E-01-6.250E-02 |            |
| 16   | 27 | 24   | 30      | 1        | 1.500E+01-0. | -1.250E-01-0.        |            |
| 0    | 26 | 6    | 26      | 1        | 1.200E+01-0. | -0.                  | 1.250E-02  |
| 7    | 26 | 11   | 26      | 1        | 1.030E+01-0. | -0.                  | 2.340E-02  |
| 12   | 26 | 15   | 26      | 1        | 1.180E+01-0. | -0.                  | -3.120E-02 |
| 16   | 26 | 24   | 26      | 1        | 1.100E+01-0. | -0.                  | -0.        |
| 0    | 25 | 6    | 25      | 1        | 1.230E+01-0. | -0.                  | -5.200E-03 |
| 7    | 25 | 11   | 25      | 1        | 1.010E+01-0. | -0.                  | -3.440E-02 |
| 12   | 25 | 24   | 25      | 1        | 1.010E+01-0. | -0.                  | -0.        |
| 0    | 24 | 6    | 24      | 1        | 1.230E+01-0. | -0.                  | 3.120E-03  |
| 7    | 24 | 11   | 24      | 1        | 1.100E+01-0. | -0.                  | 2.030E-02  |
| 12   | 24 | 24   | 24      | 1        | 1.100E+01-0. | -0.                  | -0.        |
| 0    | 23 | 6    | 23      | 1        | 1.230E+01-0. | -0.                  | 1.040E-03  |
| 7    | 23 | 11   | 23      | 1        | 1.190E+01-0. | -0.                  | 6.250E-03  |
| 12   | 23 | 24   | 23      | 1        | 1.100E+01-0. | -0.                  | -0.        |
| 0    | 22 | 6    | 22      | 1        | 1.230E+01-0. | -0.                  | -0.        |
| 7    | 22 | 11   | 22      | 1        | 1.200E+01-0. | -0.                  | -7.800E-03 |
| 12   | 22 | 24   | 22      | 1        | 1.200E+01-0. | -0.                  | -0.        |
| 0    | 0  | 24   | 21      | 1        | 1.370E+01-0. | -0.                  | -0.        |

TABLE 6. BOUNDARY AND INTERNAL CONDITIONS

| FROM STA | TO STA | CASE | WV | T | DT/RX | DT/DY | H   | TEMP |
|----------|--------|------|----|---|-------|-------|-----|------|
| 0        | 0      | 24   | 0  | 1 | 0.    | -0.   | -0. | -0.  |
| 0        | 1      | 0    | 29 | 2 | -0.   | 0.    | -0. | -0.  |
| 24       | 1      | 24   | 29 | 2 | -0.   | 0.    | -0. | -0.  |
| 0        | 30     | 24   | 30 | 1 | 0.    | -0.   | -0. | -0.  |

TABLE 7. CLOSURE ACCELERATION DATA

FICTITIOUS CLOSURE VALVE SETTINGS

| NO. | VSA       | VSY       |
|-----|-----------|-----------|
| 1   | 1.000E-03 | 1.000E-03 |
| 2   | 1.000E-02 | 1.000E-02 |
| 3   | 1.000E-03 | 1.000E-03 |

TABLE 8A. TIME STEPS FOR B.C. CHANGE

NONE

TABLE 8B. TIME STEPS FOR OUTPUT.

1 2 11

TIME STEP = 1

| I | J  | T(I,J)     | WV(I,J)   | DTDW(I,J) | P11(I,J)  | P12(I,J) | P22(I,J)  |
|---|----|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| 0 | 0  | -4.448E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 4.822E+04 | 2.048E-09 | 0.       | 2.048E-09 |
| 0 | 1  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.136E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 2  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.137E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 3  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.138E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 4  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.139E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 5  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.140E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 6  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.141E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 7  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.142E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 8  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.143E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 9  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.144E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 10 | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.145E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 11 | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.146E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 12 | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.147E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 13 | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.149E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 14 | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.150E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 15 | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.152E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 16 | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.153E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 17 | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.155E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 18 | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.157E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |

|   |    |            |           |            |           |    |           |
|---|----|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|----|-----------|
| 0 | 19 | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.158E+01  | 1.980E-09 | 0. | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 20 | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.160E+01  | 1.980E-09 | 0. | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 21 | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.162E+01  | 1.980E-09 | 0. | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 22 | -4.985E+02 | 1.230E+01 | 2.572E+01  | 1.650E-09 | 0. | 1.650E-09 |
| 0 | 23 | -4.950E+02 | 1.240E+01 | 2.540E+01  | 1.674E-09 | 0. | 1.674E-09 |
| 0 | 24 | -4.863E+02 | 1.280E+01 | 4.458E+04  | 1.733E-09 | 0. | 1.733E-09 |
| 0 | 25 | -5.168E+02 | 1.180E+01 | 2.760E+01  | 1.533E-09 | 0. | 1.533E-09 |
| 0 | 26 | -4.445E+02 | 1.400E+01 | 2.099E+01  | 2.050E-09 | 0. | 2.050E-09 |
| 0 | 27 | -4.739E+02 | 1.300E+01 | 3.810E+04  | 1.822E-09 | 0. | 1.822E-09 |
| 0 | 28 | -4.742E+02 | 1.300E+01 | 3.599E+04  | 1.820E-09 | 0. | 1.820E-09 |
| 0 | 29 | -4.744E+02 | 1.300E+01 | 3.290E+04  | 1.818E-09 | 0. | 1.818E-09 |
| 0 | 30 | -4.747E+02 | 1.300E+01 | 2.842E+04  | 1.816E-09 | 0. | 1.816E-09 |
| 0 | 31 | 0.         | 0.        | -5.605+173 | 5.000E-09 | 0. | 5.000E-09 |

| ITERATION | PTS. NOT CLOSED | MONITOR | STATIONS                                    |
|-----------|-----------------|---------|---|
|           |                 | 1 1     | 1 2 1 3 2 2                                 |
| 1         | 324             | TX      | -4.468E+02 -4.470E+02 -4.472E+02 -4.455E+02 |
|           |                 | TY      | -4.449E+02 -4.465E+02 -4.470E+02 -4.455E+02 |
| 2         | 85              | TX      | -4.460E+02 -4.466E+02 -4.470E+02 -4.454E+02 |
|           |                 | TY      | -4.449E+02 -4.466E+02 -4.470E+02 -4.454E+02 |
| 3         | 40              | TX      | -4.459E+02 -4.466E+02 -4.470E+02 -4.454E+02 |
|           |                 | TY      | -4.449E+02 -4.466E+02 -4.470E+02 -4.454E+02 |
| 4         | 9               | TX      | -4.459E+02 -4.466E+02 -4.470E+02 -4.454E+02 |
|           |                 | TY      | -4.449E+02 -4.466E+02 -4.470E+02 -4.454E+02 |
| 5         | 1               | TX      | -4.449E+02 -4.466E+02 -4.470E+02 -4.454E+02 |
|           |                 | TY      | -4.449E+02 -4.466E+02 -4.470E+02 -4.454E+02 |

\*\*\*CLOSURE\*\*\*

TIME STEP = 2

| I | J  | T(I,J)     | WV(I,J)   | DTDW(I,J) | P11(I,J)  | P12(I,J) | P22(I,J)  |
|---|----|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| 0 | 0  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 2.136E+01 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 1  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 4.974E+04 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 2  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 4.946E+04 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 3  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 4.917E+04 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 4  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 4.887E+04 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 5  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 4.856E+04 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 6  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 4.824E+04 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 7  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 4.791E+04 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 8  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 4.757E+04 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 9  | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 4.721E+04 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 10 | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 4.684E+04 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 11 | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 4.646E+04 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |
| 0 | 12 | -4.532E+02 | 1.370E+01 | 4.606E+04 | 1.980E-09 | 0.       | 1.980E-09 |

|    |           |
|----|-----------|
| 18 | 9.640E-02 |
| 19 | 1.016E-01 |
| 20 | 1.022E-01 |
| 21 | 1.022E-01 |
| 22 | 1.022E-01 |
| 23 | 1.022E-01 |
| 24 | 1.022E-01 |
| 25 | 1.014E-01 |
| 26 | 9.123E-02 |
| 27 | 2.938E-20 |

HEAVE PROFILE FOR SOIL AT J-LEVEL 27

I-STA VERTICAL MOVEMENT

|    |           |
|----|-----------|
| 3  | 5.875E-20 |
| 4  | 3.061E-02 |
| 5  | 3.196E-02 |
| 6  | 3.033E-02 |
| 7  | 2.849E-02 |
| 8  | 2.637E-02 |
| 9  | 2.301E-02 |
| 10 | 2.593E-01 |
| 11 | 1.409E-01 |
| 12 | 7.791E-02 |
| 13 | 7.681E-02 |
| 14 | 3.738E-02 |
| 15 | 5.182E-02 |
| 16 | 5.799E-02 |
| 17 | 7.949E-02 |
| 18 | 9.640E-02 |
| 19 | 1.021E-01 |
| 20 | 1.028E-01 |
| 21 | 1.028E-01 |
| 22 | 1.028E-01 |
| 23 | 1.028E-01 |
| 24 | 1.028E-01 |
| 25 | 1.019E-01 |
| 26 | 9.144E-02 |
| 27 | 2.938E-20 |

HEAVE PROFILE FOR SOIL AT J-LEVEL 28

I-STA VERTICAL MOVEMENT

|    |           |
|----|-----------|
| 3  | 5.875E-20 |
| 4  | 3.070E-02 |
| 5  | 3.196E-02 |
| 6  | 3.033E-02 |
| 7  | 2.849E-02 |
| 8  | 2.637E-02 |
| 9  | 2.301E-02 |
| 10 | 2.593E-01 |
| 11 | 1.409E-01 |
| 12 | 7.791E-02 |

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original --- CTR Library Digitization Team



APPENDIX 7

PROGRAM SWELL1 FLOW CHART

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

## APPENDIX 7. PROGRAM SWELL1 FLOW CHART

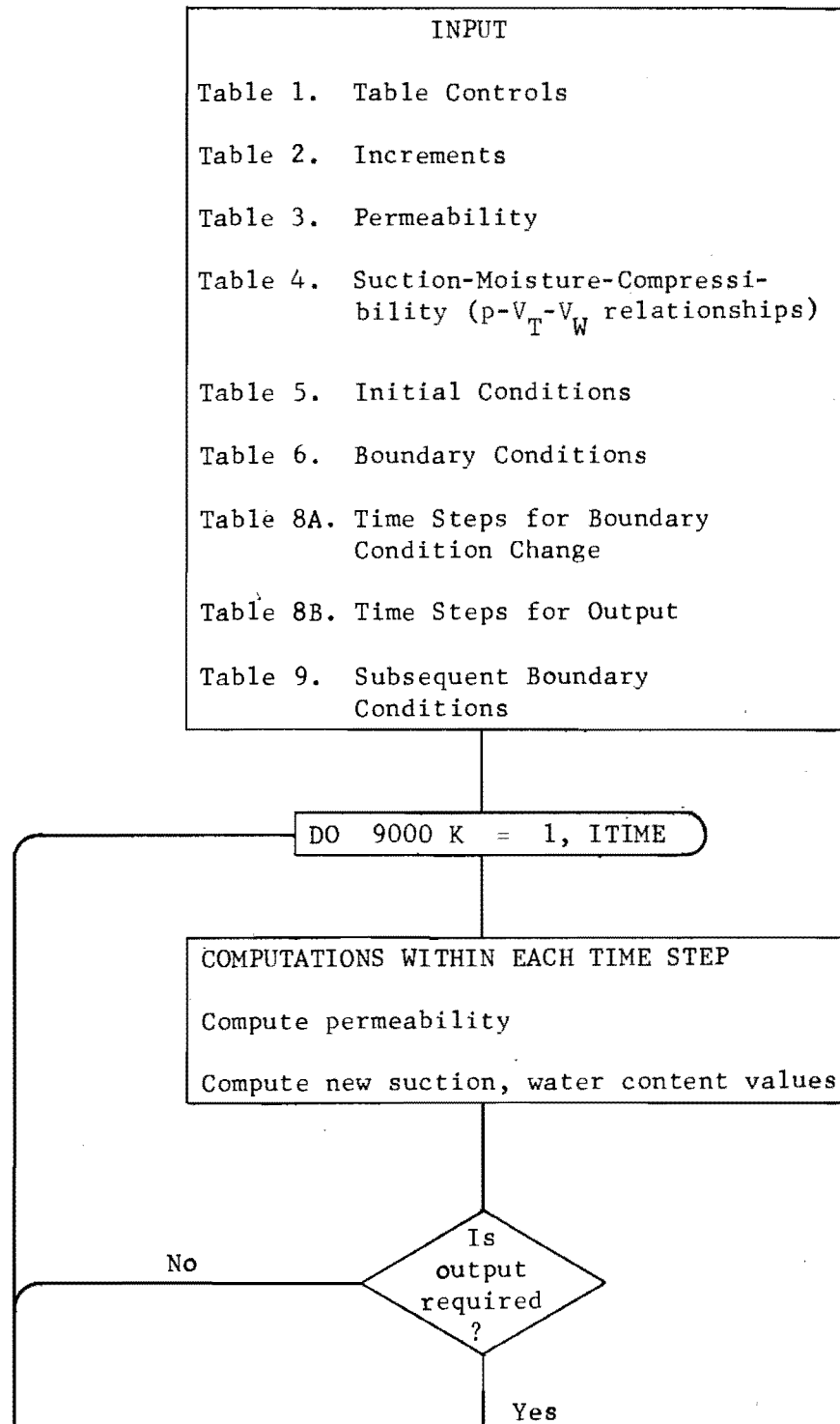
### Commentary

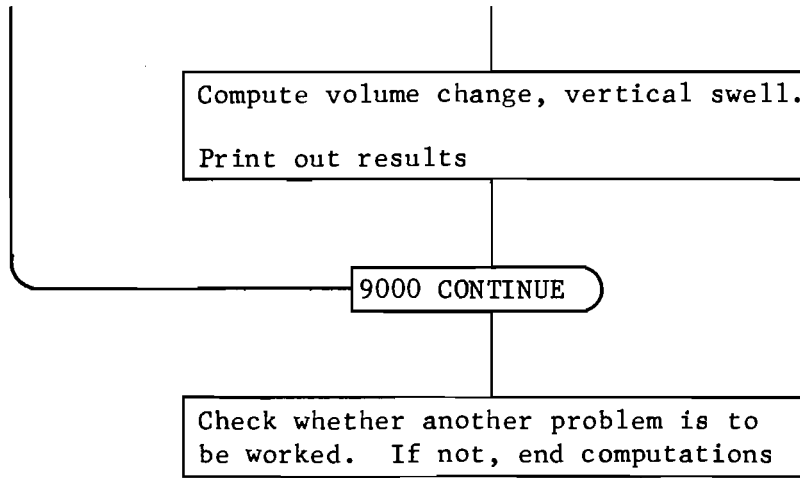
Although SWELL1 is a one-dimensional program, the input arrangement is identical in most respects with that of GCHPIP7. In addition, computation of new values of suction at each time step do not require iteration and closure. The computation procedure is identical with that for one direction in the two-dimensional computer program.

Because of the similarities, a detailed flow chart of SWELL1 is not presented here. Instead, a general flow diagram is included.

Flow charts of subroutines are not shown because of their similarity with those of GCHPIP7.

## PROGRAM SWELL1





This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

APPENDIX 8

GUIDE FOR DATA INPUT, PROGRAM SWELL1

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team



GENERAL PROGRAM NOTES

A detailed discussion of all input data is given in Chapter Seven.

All words not marked E or F are understood to be input as integers, the last number of which is

in the farthest right space in the box . . . . . 22

All words marked E or F are for decimal numbers which may be input at any position in the box

with the decimal point in the proper position . . . . . -19.36

0.0013

72.

The words marked E have been provided for those numbers which may require an exponential expression. The last number of the exponent should appear in the farthest right space

in the box . . . . . -3.142E-06

The program is arranged to compute quantities in terms of pounds, inches, and seconds. All dimensional input should be in these units.

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original --- CTR Library Digitization Team

SWELL1 GUIDE FOR DATA INPUT -- Card forms

IDENTIFICATION OF PROGRAM AND RUN (two alphanumeric cards per problem)

|  |    |
|--|----|
|  | 80 |
|  | 80 |

IDENTIFICATION OF PROBLEM (one card for each problem; program stops if NPROB is left blank)

|       |   |                                       |    |
|-------|---|---------------------------------------|----|
| NPROB |   | DESCRIPTION OF PROBLEM (alphanumeric) |    |
| 1     | 5 | 11                                    | 80 |

TABLE 1. TABLE CONTROLS, HOLD OPTIONS

| ENTER 1 TO HOLD PRIOR TABLE                                    | NUM CARDS ADDED FOR TABLE |         |         |         |         | SWITCH<br>KGRCL   | SWITCH<br>KLH | SWITCH<br>KVERT |         |              |              |              |
|--|---------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---|---------------|-----------------|---------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 2<br>5   | 3<br>10                   | 4<br>15 | 5<br>20 | 6<br>25 | 2<br>30 | 3<br>35   | 4<br>40       | 5<br>45         | 6<br>50 | 1 or 2<br>55 | 1 or 2<br>60 | 1 or 2<br>65 |
| IF KGRCL IS<br>1 Grid Coordinates<br>2 Cylindrical Coordinates |                           |         |         |         |         | IF KLH IS<br>1 Light - overburden pressure and soil compressibility not considered<br>2 Heavy - overburden pressure and soil compressibility considered |               |                 |         |              |              |              |
|  |                           |         |         |         |         | IF KVERT IS<br>1 Vertical Flow<br>2 Horizontal Flow   |               |                 |         |              |              |              |

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original --- CTR Library Digitization Team

TABLE 2. INCREMENTS

| NUM INCRS. | NUM TIME STEPS | INCREMENT LENGTH | INSIDE RADIUS | TIME STEP |
|------------|----------------|------------------|---------------|-----------|
| E          | E              | E                | E             | E         |
| 5          | 15             | 21               | 30            | 40        |
|            |                |                  |               | 50        |

TABLE 3. PERMEABILITY

| FROM I | TO I | SATURATED PERMEABILITY P | UNSATURATED PERMEABILITY COEFFICIENTS AK | BK | EN |
|--------|------|--------------------------|--|----|----|
| E      | E    | E                        | E  | E  | E  |
| 1      | 5    | 10                       | 21                                       | 30 | 40 |
|        |      |                          |  |    | 50 |
|        |      |                          |  |    | 60 |

TABLE 4. SUCTION-MOISTURE-COMPRESSIBILITY

| NUMBER LOCATIONS | MAX PF | INTL PF | PF VERSUS CURVE EXPONENT | AIR ENTRY WATER CON- TENT | ALFA AT ZERO WATER CONTENT | ALFA AT ZERO WATER CONTENT | POROSITY AT AIR ENTRY | E-LOG P COMPRESSIBILITY COEFFICIENT | χ EXPONENT | UNIT WEIGHT OF SOIL | FINAL SATURATION WATER CONTENT |
|------------------|--------|---------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| F                | F      | F       | F                        | F                         | F                          | E                          | E                     | E                                   | F          | F                   | E                              |
| 1                | 5      | 10      | 15                       | 20                        | 25                         | 30                         | 40                    | 50                                  | 60         | 65                  | 70                             |
|                  |        |         |                          |                           |                            |                            |                       |                                     |            |                     | 80                             |

| DRY SPECIFIC TOTAL VOLUME | FINAL SPECIFIC TOTAL VOLUME | FINAL SPECIFIC WATER CONTENT | ZERO AIR WATER CONTENT | SWELL PRESSURE | EXPONENT OF P-V CURVE | SURCHARGE PRESSURE | RATIO VOLUME CHANGE VERTICAL | SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF SOLIDS |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| E                         | E                           | E                            | E                      | E              | E                     | E                  | E                            | E                          |
| 1                         | 10                          | 20                           | 30                     | 40             | 50                    | 60                 | 70                           | 80                         |

| FROM I | TO I | CURVE NUM |
|--------|------|-----------|
| E      | E    | E         |
| 1      | 5    | 10        |
|        |      | 15        |

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original --- CTR Library Digitization Team

TABLE 5. INITIAL CONDITIONS

| FROM<br>I | TO<br>I | KAS<br>1 or 2 | WATER<br>CONTENT<br>E | SUCTION<br>E | SLOPE<br>C2<br>E |
|-----------|---------|---------------|-----------------------|--------------|------------------|
| 1         | 5       | 10            | 15                    | 21           | 30               |
|           |         |               | 30                    | 40           | 50               |

KAS = 1                      KAS = 2

TABLE 6. BOUNDARY CONDITIONS

| I | I | KASE<br>1 to 4 | WATER<br>CONTENT<br>E | SUCTION<br>E | SUCTION<br>GRADIENT<br>E | SOIL-<br>MOISTURE<br>HUMIDITY<br>F | TEMP<br>F |
|---|---|----------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1 | 5 | 10             | 15                    | 21           | 30                       | 40                                 | 50        |
|   |   |                | 55                    | 62           | 65                       |                                    |           |

KASE = 1                      KASE = 2                      KASE = 3                      KASE = 4

TABLE 8A. TIME STEPS FOR BOUNDARY CONDITION CHANGE

| KEY | NSTEP |
|-----|-------|
| 5   | 8     |
|     | 10    |

- IF KEY IS
- 1 Read in a list of time steps for boundary condition change. NSTEP is the number of these steps.
  - 2 Continuous boundary condition change. Read in a new boundary condition at each time step. NSTEP is left blank
  - 3 No boundary condition change. NSTEP is left blank.

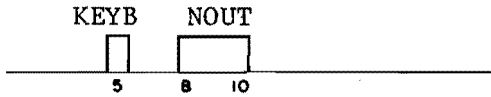
LIST OF TIME STEPS (if KEY = 1 , maximum is 50)

|   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 |
| 1 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original --- CTR Library Digitization Team



TABLE 8B. LIST OF TIME STEPS FOR OUTPUT



IF KEYB IS

- 1 Read in a list of output time steps.  
NOUT is the number of these time steps.
- 2 Continuous output

LIST OF TIME STEPS (if KEYB = 1 , maximum is 50)

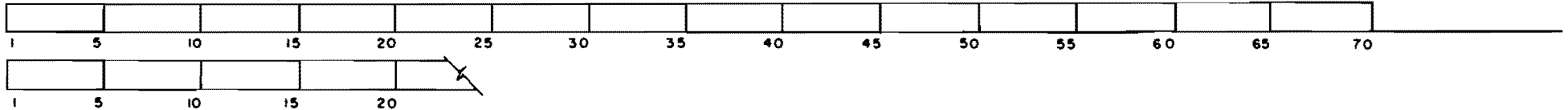
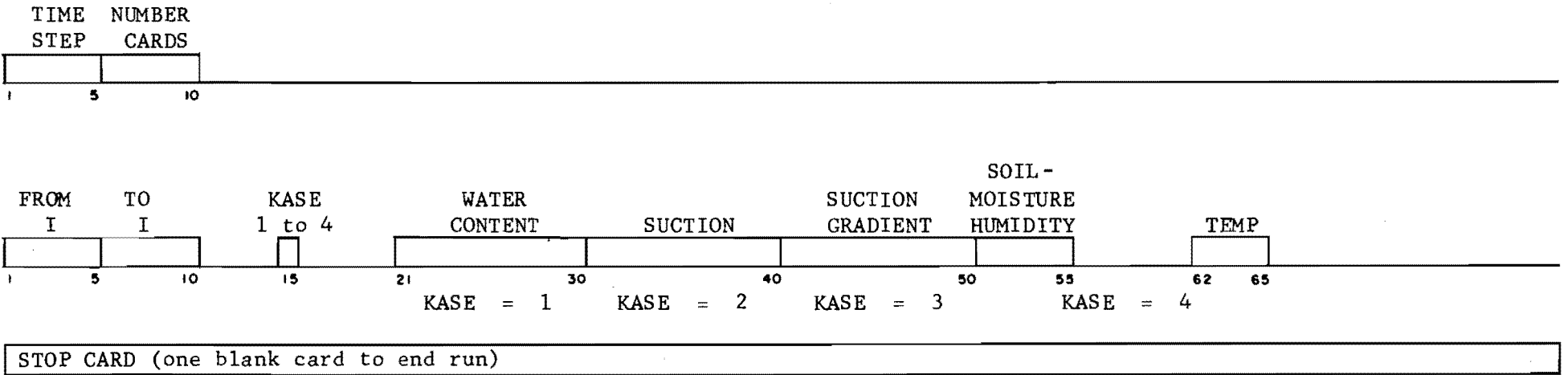


TABLE 9. SUBSEQUENT BOUNDARY CONDITIONS (if KEY = 1 or 2 )



This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original --- CTR Library Digitization Team

APPENDIX 9

PROGRAM LISTING SWELL1

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

```

PROGRAM SWELL1 ( INPUT,OUTPUT )
C NOTATION
C T SUCTION 1
C TX TRIAL SUCTION IN X - PIPES 002
C P1 PRINCIPAL PERMEABILITY IN X-DIRECTION 003
C B SUCTION COEFFICIENT OF T(I-1) 004
C C SUCTION COEFFICIENT OF T(I) 005
C D SUCTION COEFFICIENT OF T(I+1) 006
C F GRAVITY POTENTIAL COMPONENT OF PERMEABILITY 007
C DTDW RATE OF CHANGE OF SUCTION WITH WATER CONTENT 008
C AL TUBE FLOW MATRIX COEFFICIENT OF TX AT I-1 009
C BL TUBE FLOW MATRIX COEFFICIENT OF TX AT I 010
C CL TUBE FLOW MATRIX COEFFICIENT OF TX AT I+1 011
C DL TUBE FLOW CONSTANT 012
C HX INCREMENT LENGTH IN THE X-DIRECTION 013
C HT INCREMENT LENGTH IN THE TIME-DIRECTION 014
C AA CONTINUITY COEFFICIENT - A CONSTANT 015
C BB CONTINUITY COEFFICIENT - B CONSTANT 016
C CC CONTINUITY COEFFICIENT - C CONSTANT 017
C DD CONTINUITY COEFFICIENT - A DENOMINATOR 018
C ALPHA ANGLE BETWEEN P1 AND THE X- DIRECTION 019
C WV VOLUMETRIC WATER CONTENT 020
C WVS SATURATED WATER CONTENT 021
C DIMENSION P1(40), P2(40), AK(40), BK(40), ENI(40), WV(40), T(40),
1 UTDW(40), B(40), CX(40), D(40), F(40), AL(40), BL(40), CL(40),
2 DL(40), AA(40), BB(40), CC(40), TX(40), KURV(40), KLOC(1000),
3 AN1(16), AN2(7), WVS(40), DTDX(40), KAS(40), PFM(10), PFR(10),
4 BETA(10), WVA(10), Q(10), ALFO(10), R(10), AV(10), PN(10),
5 POR(40), KT(50), WN(10), KPUT(1000), KLOS(40),
6 WVI(40), VTO(10), VTF(10), WVF(10), PO(10), ENP(10), GAMS(10),
7 DV(40), TI(40), AT(40)
COMMON/GNE/PPM,PFR,BETA,DTDW,PF1 029
1/TWO/T,12 030
2/THREE/WVS,KLH,K 031
3/FOUR/WVA,Q,ALFO,R,AV,POR,KURV,WV,GAM,ALF,P,DP,DALF,MX,HX,PN 032
4/FIVE/WV1,VTO,VTF,WVF,PO,ENP,GAMS,SRCH,PCTUP,DV,ALFB,VTP
1 FORMAT (// 50H PROGRAM SWELL1 R.L.LYTTON REVISION DATE 033
1 15H DEC 04, 1968 ,//)
11 FORMAT ( 5H1 ,80X ,10H1-----TRIM ) 034
12 FORMAT ( 8A10 ) 035
14 FORMAT ( A5,5X,7A10 ) 036
15 FORMAT (///10H PROB , /5X, A5, 5X, 7A10) 037
20 FORMAT (16I5) 038
21 FORMAT ( 2(15,5X) , 3E10.3 ) 039
22 FORMAT (2I5 , 10X, 4E10.3) 040
23 FORMAT (15, 5F5.2, 3E10.3, 2F5.1, E10.3 ) 041
24 FORMAT (3I5, 5X, 3E10.3) 042
25 FORMAT (3I5, 5X, 3E10.3, F5.0, 6X, F4.1) 043
26 FORMAT ( 8E10.3 ) 044
27 FORMAT ( 5X,15,2E12.3 )
28 FORMAT (14, 2X, 4(E10.3, 2X)) 045
29 FORMAT (// 40H 1 T(I) WV(I) DTDW(I) 046
1 15H P1(I) / )
100 FORMAT (///40H TABLE 1. PROGRAM CONTROL SWITCHES. 048
1 / 50X, 25H TABLES NUMBER 049
2 / 50X, 35H 2 3 4A 5 6 050
3 // 40H PRIOR DATA OPTIONS (1 = HOLD) , 11X, 515, 051
4 // 41H NUMBER CARDS INPUT THIS PROBLEM, 10X, 515, 052
5 // 41H GRID = 1, CYLINDER = 2 SWITCH , 10X,15, 053
6 // 41H LIGHT = 1, HEAVY = 2 SWITCH , 10X,15, 054
7 // 41H VERT = 1, HORIZ = 2 SWITCH , 10X, 15 ) 055
200 FORMAT (///50H TABLE 2. INCREMENT LENGTHS, ITERATION CONTROL ) 056
201 FORMAT (// 35H NUM OF INCREMENTS = , 5X,15, 057
1 / , 35H INCREMENT LENGTH = , E10.3,5H IN , 058
4 / , 35H NUM OF TIME INCREMENTS = , 5X, 15, 059
5 / , 35H TIME INCREMENT LENGTH = , E10.3,5H SECS, 060
6 / , 35H INSIDE RADIUS = , E10.3, 3H IN ) 062
202 FORMAT (// 30H MONITOR STATIONS , 5X, 4I7 ) 063
203 FORMAT (// 25H TRANSIENT FLOW ) 064
204 FORMAT (// 35H PSEUDO-STEADY STATE FLOW ) 065
300 FORMAT (///30H TABLE 3. PERMEABILITY ) 066
301 FORMAT (// 50H FROM TO P1 AK BK , 067
1 10H EXPONENT ) 068
400 FORMAT (///45H TABLE 4. SUCTION - WATER CONTENT CURVES ) 069
401 FORMAT (// 35H CURVE NUMBER = ,17, 070
1 // 35H NUM LOCATIONS = ,17, 071
2 // 35H MAXIMUM PF = ,5X,F5C2, 072
3 // 35H PF AT INFLECTION = ,5X,F5.2, 073
4 // 35H EXPONENT FOR PF = ,5X,F5.2, 074
5 // 35H AIR ENTRY WATER CONT = ,5X,F5.2, 075
6 // 35H DRYING CURVE EXPONENT = ,5X,F5.2, 076
7 // 35H ALFA AT 0 WATER CONT = ,5X,E10.3, 077
8 // 35H INITIAL POROSITY = ,5X,E10.3, 078
9 // 35H REFERENCE AV = ,5X,E10.3 ) 079
402 FORMAT ( 35H SATURATION EXPONENT = ,5X,F5.2, 080
1 // 35H SOIL UNIT WT PCI = ,5X,E10.3, 081
2 // 35H SATURATED WATER CONT. = ,5X,E10.3, // ) 082
NO. FROM TO ) 083
403 FORMAT (// 15H CURVE NUMBER = , 15,
1 /35H INITIAL TOTAL VOLUME = , E10.3,
2 /35H FINAL TOTAL VOLUME = , E10.3,
3 /35H FINAL WATER CONTENT = , E10.3,
4 /35H SWELL PRESSURE, PSI = , E10.3,
5 /35H EXPONENT OF P-V CURVE = , 5X,F5.2,
6 /35H SURCHARGE PRESS, PSI = , E10.3,
7 /35H PCT VOL CHG VERTICAL = , E10.3,
8 /35H SPEC.GRAV.SOLIDS = , E10.3, // )
500 FORMAT (///30H TABLE 5. INITIAL CONDITIONS ) 084
501 FORMAT (// 50H FROM TO CASE VOL. W. PORE PR. SLOPE X ) 085
600 FORMAT (///45H TABLE 6. BOUNDARY AND INTERNAL CONDITIONS ) 086
601 FORMAT (// 50H FROM TO CASE WV T DT/DX . 087
1 15H H TEMP ) 088
800 FORMAT (///40H TABLE 8A. TIME STEPS FOR B.C. CHANGE ) 089
804 FORMAT (// 45H 1 T(I) WV(I) PF(I) / ) 090
805 FORMAT (14, 5X, 3(E10.3,2X) ) 091
806 FORMAT (// 10H ALL ) 092
807 FORMAT (// 10H NONE ) 093
808 FORMAT (///40H TABLE 8B. TIME STEPS FOR OUTPUT ) 094

```

|      |   |     |   |     |
|------|---|-----|---|-----|
| 809  | FORMAT (/// 15H TIME STEP = , 15,///)                           | 095 | DO 1320 I = IN1,IN2   | 162 |
| 811  | FORMAT (/// 35H STATION TOTAL MVMT INCR MVMT )                  |     | P2(I) = P2(I) + PB \$ P1(I) = P2(I)                                       | 163 |
| 900  | FORMAT (/// 50H TABLE 9. SUBSEQUENT BOUNDARY CONDITIONS )       | 097 | AK(I) = AK(I) + AK1   | 164 |
| 901  | FORMAT (///30H TABLE 10. OUTPUT OF RESULTS )                    | 098 | BK(I) = BK(I) + BK1   | 165 |
| 905  | FORMAT (/// 40H USING DATA FROM PREVIOUS PROBLEM )              | 099 | EN(I) = EN(I) + EN1   | 166 |
| 906  | FORMAT (/// 45H USING DATA FROM PREVIOUS PROBLEM PLUS )         | 100 |   | 167 |
| 907  | FORMAT (/// 25H ERROR IN DATA )                                 | 101 | 1320 CONTINUE   | 168 |
|      | ITEST = 5H  | 102 | GO TO 1400  | 169 |
| 1000 | READ 12, (AN1(N), N = 1,16)                                     | 103 | 1330 PRINT 905  | 170 |
| 1010 | READ 14, NPROB, ( AN2(N), N = 1,7)                              | 104 | C INPUT OF TABLE 4. SUCTION - WATER CONTENT CURVE                         | 171 |
|      | IF (NPROB - ITEST) 1020, 9999, 1020                             | 105 | C AT PRESENT, THIS IS AN EXPONENTIAL SINGLE - VALUED CURVE. IT            | 172 |
| 1020 | PRINT 11  | 106 | C 15 SHOULD BE REPLACED BY NUMERICAL CURVES FOR WETTING, DRYING, AND      | 173 |
|      | PRINT 1   | 107 | C 25 SCANNING BETWEEN THE TWO.  | 174 |
|      | PRINT 12, (AN1(N), N = 1,16)                                    | 108 | 1400 PRINT 400  | 175 |
|      | PRINT 15, NPROB, (AN2(N), N = 1,7)                              | 109 | IF (KEEP4) 9980,1410,1430   | 176 |
| C    | INPUT OF TABLE 1, TABLE CONTROLS, HOLD OPTIONS,                 | 110 | NLOC = 0  | 177 |
| 1100 | READ 20, KEEP2, KEEP3, KEEP4, KEEP5, KEEP6, NCD2, NCD3, NCD4.   | 111 | DO 1415 M = 1, NCD4   | 178 |
|      | 1 NCD5, NCD6, KGRCL, KLH, KVERT                                 | 112 | READ 23, LOC, PFM(M), PF1, BETA(M), WVA(M), Q(M), ALFO(M), PN(M), AV(M),  | 179 |
|      | PRINT 100, KEEP2, KEEP3, KEEP4, KEEP5, KEEP6, NCD2, NCD3, NCD4. | 113 | 1R(M), GAM, WN(M)   | 180 |
|      | 1 NCD5, NCD6, KGRCL, KLH, KVERT                                 | 114 | PRINT 401, M, LOC, PFM(M), PF1, BETA(M), WVA(M), Q(M), ALFO(M),           | 181 |
| C    | INPUT OF TABLE 2A INCREMENTS, ITERATION CONTROL                 | 115 | 1PN(M), AV(M)   | 182 |
| 1200 | PRINT 200   | 116 | PRINT 402, R(M), GAM, WN(M)   |     |
|      | IF(KEEP2)9980, 1210, 1300                                       | 117 | READ 26, VTO(M), VTF(M), WVF(M), POT(M), ENP(M), SRCH, PCTUP, GAMS(M)     | 183 |
| 1210 | READ 21, MX, ITIME, HX, RO, HT                                  |     | PRINT 404, M, VTO(M), VTF(M), WVF(M), PO(M), ENP(M), SRCH, PCTUP, GAMS(M) | 184 |
|      | PRINT 201, MX, HX, ITIME, HT, RO                                | 120 | PFR(M) = PFM(M) - PF1   | 185 |
|      | GO TO 1240  | 121 | NLOC = NLOC + LOC   | 186 |
| 1230 | PRINT 905   | 122 | 1415 CONTINUE   | 187 |
| C    | COMPUTE CONSTANTS TO BE USED IN THE PROGRAM                     | 123 | PRINT 403   | 188 |
| 1240 | MXP5 = MX + 5   | 124 | DO 1420 M = 1, NLOC   | 189 |
|      | MXP4 = MX + 4   | 125 | READ 20, IN1, IN2, KAT  | 190 |
|      | MXP3 = MX + 3   | 126 | PRINT 20, KAT, IN1, IN2   | 191 |
|      | MXP2 = MX + 2   | 127 | IN1 = IN1 + 3   | 192 |
|      | HXE2 = HX * HX  |     | IN2 = IN2 + 3   | 193 |
|      | A4 = 1.0  | 140 | DO 1420 I = IN1, IN2  |     |
|      | GO TO 1300  | 141 | KURV(I) = KAT   | 194 |
| 1260 | PRINT 204   | 142 | POR(I) = PN(KAT)  | 195 |
|      | A4 = 0.0  | 143 | WVS(I) = WN(KAT)  | 196 |
| C    | INPUT TABLE 3. PERMEABILITY                                     | 144 | 1420 CONTINUE   | 197 |
| 1300 | PRINT 300   | 145 | GO TO 1500  | 198 |
|      | IF(KEEP3) 9980,1310,1317  | 146 | 1430 PRINT 905  | 199 |
| 1310 | DO 1315 I = 1, MXP5   | 147 | C INPUT OF TABLE 5. INITIAL CONDITIONS                                    | 200 |
|      | P2(I) = 0.0   | 148 | 1500 PRINT 500  | 201 |
|      | AK(I) = 0.0   | 149 | IF(KEEP5)9980,1510,1505   | 202 |
|      | BK(I) = 0.0   | 150 | IF(NCD5) 9980,1506,1507   | 203 |
|      | EN(I) = 0.0   | 151 | GO TO 1600  | 204 |
|      | WVS(I) = 0.0  | 152 | 1507 PRINT 906  | 205 |
| 1315 | CONTINUE  | 153 | GO TO 1520  | 206 |
|      | GO TO 1319  | 154 | DO 1515 I = 1, MXP5   | 207 |
| 1317 | IF (NCD3)9980,1330,1318   | 155 | WV(I) = 0.0   |     |
| 1318 | PRINT 906   | 156 | WVI(I) = 0.0  | 208 |
| 1319 | PRINT 301   | 157 | T(I) = 0.0  |     |
|      | DO 1320 K = 1, NCD3   | 158 | T(I) = 0.0  |     |
|      | READ 22, IN1, IN2, PB, AK1, BK1, EN1                            | 159 | 1515 CONTINUE   | 209 |
|      | PRINT 22, IN1, IN2, PB, AK1, BK1, EN1                           | 160 | 1520 PRINT 501  | 210 |
|      | IN1 = IN1 + 3   | 161 | DO 1526 M = 1, NCD5   | 211 |
|      | IN2 = IN2 + 3   |     | K = 0   | 212 |

```

READ 24, IN1, IN2, KAT, WV1, T1, C2
PRINT 24, IN1, IN2, KAT, WV1, T1, C2
  IN1 = IN1 + 3
  IN2 = IN2 + 3
GO TO (1522,1523), KAT
1522 DO 1525 I = IN1, IN2
      C1 = IN2 - 1
      WV(I) = WV(I) + WV1 + C1 * C2 * HX
      WV1(I) = WV(I)
      KAS(I) = 1
      I2 = 1
      CALL SUCTION
        T1(I) = T(I)
1525 CONTINUE
      GO TO 1526
1523 DO 1524 I = IN1, IN2
      C1 = IN2 - 1
      KAS(I) = 1
      T(I) = C1 * C2 * HX + T1 + T(I)
      T1(I) = T(I)
      IF (A4) 1528, 1527
1527 WV(I) = WVS(I)
      WV1(I) = WV(I)
      DTDW(I) = 1.0
      PF1 = 0.0
      GO TO 1524
1528 I2 = 1
      CALL DSUCT
        WV1(I) = WV(I)
1524 CONTINUE
1526 CONTINUE
C INPUT OF TABLE 6. BOUNDARY AND INTERNAL CONDITIONS
1600 PRINT 600
      IF(KEEP6) 9980, 1610, 1605
1605 IF(NCD6) 9980, 1606, 1607
1606 PRINT 905
      GO TO 1700
1607 PRINT 906
      GO TO 1612
1610 PRINT 601
      DO 1611 I = 1, MXP5
        KAS(I) = 1
        DTDX(I) = 0.0
1611 CONTINUE
1612 DO 1645 M = 1, NCD6
      K = 0
      READ 25, IN1, IN2, KASE, WV1, T1, DTX1, H1, TE
      PRINT 25, IN1, IN2, KASE, WV1, T1, DTX1, H1, TE
        IN1 = IN1 + 3
        IN2 = IN2 + 3
      DO 1645 I = IN1, IN2
        I2 = I
        KAS(I) = KASE
      GO TO (1615, 1620, 1625, 1630, 1635), KASE
1615 WV(I) = WV1
      WV1(I) = WV(I)

```

213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224  
225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261

```

CALL SUCTION
  T1(I) = T(I)
  KAS(I) = 2
GO TO 1645
1620 T(I) = T1
      T1(I) = T(I)
      CALL DSUCT
        WV1(I) = WV(I)
      GO TO 1645
1625 DTDX(I) = DTX1
1660 L = MXP3 - 1
      GO TO 1645
1630 CONTINUE
1635 CALL HUMIDY (TE, H1)
      T1(I) = T(I)
      CALL DSUCT
        WV1(I) = WV(I)
        KAS(I) = 2
1645 CONTINUE
      K = 1
      IF ( 3 - KAS(3) ) 1655, 1650, 1655
1650 T(3) = T(4) - HX * DTDX (3)
      I2 = 3
      CALL DSUCT
        WV1(3) = WV(3)
1655 IF ( 3 - KAS(MXP3) ) 1670, 1660, 1670
      T(MXP3) = T(I2) + HX * DTDX(MXP3)
      I2 = MXP3
      CALL DSUCT
        WV1(MXP3) = WV(MXP3)
1670 CONTINUE
1700 CONTINUE
1800 PRINT 800
      READ 20, KEY, NSTEP
      GO TO (1805, 1840, 1860) KEY
C LIST OF TIME-STEPS WHERE B.C. CHANGE
1805 READ 20, (KT(N), N = 1, NSTEP)
      PRINT 20, (KT(N), N = 1, NSTEP)
        N = 1
        DO 1830 K = 1, ITIME
          IF ( K - KT(N) ) 1820, 1815
1815 KLOC(K) = 1
          N = N + 1
1820 GO TO 1830
          KLOC(K) = 2
1830 CONTINUE
      GO TO 1871
C CONTINUOUS B.C. CHANGE (READ IN NEW B.C. FOR EACH TIME STEP)
1840 DO 1850 K = 1, ITIME
      KLOC(K) = 1
1850 CONTINUE
      PRINT 806
      GO TO 1871
1860 PRINT 807
      DO 1870 K = 1, ITIME
        KLOC(K) = 2

```

263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
268  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311

```

1870 CONTINUE
1871 PRINT 808
      READ 20,KEYB,NOUT
      GO TO ( 1872,1882) KEYB
C LIST OF TIME STEPS FOR OUTPUT READ IN
1872 READ 20,(KT(N),N = 1,NOUT )
      PRINT 20,(KT(N), N = 1,NOUT)
      N = 1
      DO 1875 K = 1, ITIME
      IF( K - KT(N))1874,1873
1873 KPUT(K) = 1
      N = N + 1
      GO TO 1875
1874 KPUT(K) = 2
1875 CONTINUE
      GO TO 2000
C CONTINUOUS OUTPUT
1882 DO 1883 K = 1,ITIME
      KPUT(K) = 1
1883 CONTINUE
      PRINT 806
2000 PRINT 11
      PRINT 901
C ZERO-OUT OF ALL TEMPORARY CONSTANTS
      DO 2005 I = 1,MXP3
      B(I) = 0.0
      CX(I) = 0.0
      D(I) = 0.0
      F(I) = 0.0
      TX(I) = 0.0
2005 CONTINUE
2008 DO 2009 I = 1, MXP3
      AL(I) = 0.0
      BL(I) = 0.0
      CL(I) = 0.0
      DL(I) = 0.0
2009 CONTINUE
C START OF TIME STEP
      DO 9000 K = 1, ITIME
      KOUT = KPUT(K)
      IF (K - 1) 9980, 1980, 1900
1900 KAT = KLOC(K)
      GO TO (1910,1980) KAT
1910 READ 20, KTIME, NCD6
      PRINT 900
      PRINT 906
      PRINT 601
      DO 1945 M = 1, NCD6
      READ 25, IN1, IN2, KASE, WV1, T1, DTDX1, H1, TE
      PRINT 25, IN1, IN2, KASE, WV1, T1, DTDX1, H1, TE
      IN1 = IN1 + 3
      IN2 = IN2 + 3
      DO 1945 I = IN1,IN2
      I2 = I
      KAS(I) = KASE
      GO TO (1915,1920,1925,1930,1935) KASE

```

```

312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367

```

```

1915 WV(I) = WV1
      CALL SUCTION
      KAS(I) = 2
      GO TO 1945
1920 T(I) = T1
      CALL DSUCT
      GO TO 1945
1925 DTDX(I) = DTX1
      GO TO 1945
1930 CONTINUE
1935 CALL HUMIDY (TE,H1)
      CALL DSUCT
      KAS(I) = 2
1945 CONTINUE
      IF ( 3 - KAS(3) ) 1955, 1950, 1955
1950 T(3) = T(4) - HX * DTDX(3)
      I2 = 3
      CALL DSUCT
1955 IF ( 3 - KAS(MXP3) ) 1970, 1960, 1970
1960 L = MXP3 - 1
      TIMXP3 = T(L) + HX * DTDX(MXP3)
      I2 = MXP3
      CALL DSUCT
1970 CONTINUE
1980 GO TO ( 1982,1983) KOUT
1982 PRINT 809,K
      PRINT 29
1983 CONTINUE
C ROTATION,COMPUTATION OF UNSATURATED PERMEABILITY
      DO 2010 I = 3, MXP4
2015 TE = ABS(T(I))
      BE = EN(I)
      A1 = AK(I)
      C1 = BK(I)
      C2 = 1.0 + ((TE*A1)**BE)/C1
      UNSAT = 1.0 / C2
      P1(I) = P2(I) * UNSAT
2020 GO TO (2025,2010)KOUT
2025 I1 = I - 3
      PRINT 28, I1, T(I), WV(I), DTDW(I), P1(I)
2010 CONTINUE
      GO TO (2120,2140) KGRCL
2120 DO 2130 I = 3, MXP3
      CONST = HT * DTDW(I) * 0.5
      B(I) = (P1(I) / HXE2)* CONST
      CX(I) = ( ( P1(I) + P1(I+1) ) / HXE2) * CONST
      D(I) = (P1(I+1) / HXE2)* CONST
      GO TO ( 2121, 2122 ) KVERT
2121 F(I)=- ( ( P1(I) - P1(I+1) ) / HX)* CONST
      GO TO 2130
2122 F(I) = 0.0
2130 CONTINUE
      GO TO 2155
2140 DO 2150 I = 3,MXP3
      A1 = I - 3
      R = RO + A1*HX

```

```

368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424

```



```

HXR = HX * R
CONST = HT * DTDW(I) * 0.5
B(I) = ( 1 - P1(I) ) / HXR + P1(I) / HXE2 ) * CONST
CX(I) = ( 1 - P1(I) ) / HXR + ( P1(I) + P1(I+1) ) / HXE2 * CONST
D(I) = ( P1(I+1) ) / HXE2 * CONST
F(I) = 0.0
2150 CONTINUE
2155 DO 2195 I = 1, MXP5
      TX(I) = T(I)
      IF (A4) 2195, 2181
2181 T(I) = 0.0
2195 CONTINUE
2215 DO 2200 I = 3, MXP3
      AL(I) = - B(I)
      BL(I) = CX(I) + A4
      CL(I) = - D(I)
      DL(I) = B(I) * T(I-1) - ( CX(I) - A4 ) * T(I)
      + D(I) * T(I+1) + 2.0 * F(I)
1
2200 CONTINUE
C COMPUTE CONTINUITY COEFFICIENTS
DO 2300 I = 3, MXP3
  IF ( 3 - KAS(I) ) 2305, 2304
2304 IF ( I - 4 ) 2305, 2300
2305 KAT = KAS(I)
GO TO ( 2350, 2320, 2330, 2350 ) KAT
C SUCTION SET
2320 CC(I) = 1.0
      BB(I) = 0.0
      AA(I) = T(I)
      IF ( I - 3 ) 2324, 2322
2322 BB(I) = 1.0
      AA(I) = 0.0
GO TO 2300
2324 IF ( I - MXP3 ) 2300, 2326
2326 BB(I+1) = 0.0
      AA(I+1) = T(I)
GO TO 2300
C SLOPE SET
2330 IF ( 2 - KAS(I-1) ) 2334, 2332
2332 CC(I) = 1.0
      BB(I) = 0.0
      AA(I) = T(I-1) + DTDX(I) * HX
GO TO 2300
2334 IF ( I - 3 ) 2336, 2338
2336 IF ( I - MXP3 ) 2340, 2338
2338 AA(I-1) = - DTDX(I) * HX
      BB(I-1) = 1.0
      BB(I) = 0.0
      AA(I) = TX(I)
      CC(I+1) = 1.0
      BB(I+1) = 0.0
      AA(I+1) = AA(I) * BB(I-1) + HX * DTDX(I)
GO TO 2300
C PIPE INCREMENT SLOPE SET
2340 CC(I) = BL(I) + AL(I) * BB(I-1)
      BB(I) = -CL(I) / (CC(I))

```

```

425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480

```

```

AA(I) = (DL(I) - AL(I)*AA(I-1))/(CC(I))
CTEMP = 1.0 + CC(I-1)*(1.0 - BB(I-1))/(CC(I))
BTEMP = BB(I)/CTEMP
ATEMP = (AA(I) + CC(I-1)*(AA(I-1) + HX*DTDX(I) )
        / (CC(I))/CTEMP
1
AA(I-1) = -DTDX(I) * HX
BB(I-1) = 1.0
AA(I) = ATEMP
BB(I) = BTEMP
CC(I) = CTEMP
GO TO 2300
2350 CC(I) = BL(I) + AL(I) * BB(I-1)
      BB(I) = -CL(I) / CC(I)
      AA(I) = (DL(I) - AL(I) * AA(I-1)) / CC(I)
2300 CONTINUE
DO 2360 IR = 2, MXP4
  I = MXP4 + 2 - IR
  TX(I) = AA(I) + BB(I) * TX(I+1)
2360 CONTINUE
C OUTPUT OF TIME STEP RESULTS
GO TO (2625, 2630) KOUT
2625 PRINT 809, K
      PRINT 804
2630 CONTINUE
DO 2700 I = 3, MXP3
  T(I) = TX(I)
  I2 = I
2665 CALL DSUCT
      GO TO (2670, 2700) KOUT
2670 I1 = I - 3
      PRINT 845, I1, T(I), WV(I), PF1
2700 CONTINUE
C COMPUTE VERTICAL MOVEMENT AT EVERY POINT
GO TO ( 2800, 9000 ) KOUT
2800 DVERT = 0.0
      PRINT 811
      DO 2820 I = 3, MXP3
        I2 = I
      CALL GULCH
      IF ( I - MXP3 ) 2815, 2810
2810 DV(I) = DV(I) * 0.5
2815 DUP = DV(I) * HX
      DVERT = DVERT + DUP
      IN1 = I - 3
      PRINT 27, IN1, DVERT, DUP
2820 CONTINUE
9000 CONTINUE
GO TO 1010
9980 PRINT 907
9999 CONTINUE
END

```

```

481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512

```

```

513
514
515
516
517

```

```

SUBROUTINE SUCTION
COMMON/ONE/PFM(10),PFR(10),BETA(10),DTDW(40),PF1
1/TWO/T(40),I2
2/THREE/WVS(40),KLH,K
3/FOUR/WVA(10),Q(10),ALFO(10),R(10),AV(10),POR(40),
4KURV(40),WV(40),GAM,ALF,P,DP,DALF,MX,HX,PN(10)
5/FIVE/WVI(40),VTO(10),VTF(10),WVF(10),PO(10),ENP(10),GAMS(10),
6SRCH,PCTUP,DV(40),ALFB,VTP
I = I2
L = KURV(I)
1524 IF ( WV(I) - WVS(I) ) 1525, 1524, 1524
      DTDW(I) = 1.0
      PF1 = 0.0
      T(I) = 0.0
GO TO 1530
1525 AT = 100.0 * WV(I) / WVS(I)
      TAT = (100.0*PFR(L))/(PFM(L))
      B = BETA(L)
      RECB = 1.0/(1.0 + B)
      C = 2.302585
      D = PFM(L) - PFR(L)
      XM = PFM(L) / ( WVS(I) * ( 1.0 + BETA(L) ) )
      FACT = 1.0 / ( ( 1.0 - POR(I) ) * GAMS(L) )
1526 IF (TAT - AT) 1527, 1526, 1526
      PF = PFR(L) * (AT/TAT) ** RECB
      PF1 = PFM(L) - PF
      T(I) = - 10.0 ** PF1 / 2.54
      TE = ABS ( T(I) )
      DTDW(I) = (TE * XM * C * ( PFR(L) / PF ) ** B ) * FACT
GO TO 1528
1527 PF1 = D * ((100.0 - AT) / (100.0 - TAT)) ** RECB
      T(I) = - 10.0 ** PF1 / 2.54
      TE = ABS ( T(I) )
      DTDW(I) = (XM * TE * C * ( D / PF1 ) ** B ) * F*CT
1528 GO TO (1530,1529) KLH
1529 IF(K) 1530,1523
1523 CALL HEAVY
      T(I) = T(I) + ALF * P
      DTDW(I) = DTDW(I) + ALF * DP + P * DALF
1530 RETURN
END

```

518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536  
537  
  
538  
539  
540  
541  
542  
543  
544  
545  
546  
547  
  
549  
550  
551  
552  
553  
554  
555

```

SUBROUTINE DSUCT
COMMON/ONE/PFM(10),PFR(10),BETA(10),DTOW(40),PF1
1/TWO/T(40),I2
2/THREE/WVS(40),KLH,K
3/FOUR/WVA(10),Q(10),ALFO(10),R(10),AV(10),POR(40),
4KURV(40),WV(40),GAM,ALF,P,DP,DALF,MX,HX,PN(10)
5/FIVE/WVI(40),VTO(10),VTF(10),WVF(10),PO(10),ENP(10),GAMS(10),
6SRCH,PCTUP,DV(40),ALFB,VTP
I = I2
L = KURV(I)
2705 IF (T(I) ) 2710, 2705, 2705
      WV(I) = WVS(I)
      DTDW(I) = 1.0
      PF1 = 0.0
GO TO 2750
2710 GO TO (2713,2711) KLH
2711 IF(K) 2712,2713
2712 CALL HEAVY
      TE = - T(I) * 2.54 + ALF * P * 2.54
GO TO 2714
2713 TE = - T(I) * 2.54
2714 PF1 = ALOG10(TE)
IF (PF1) 2715, 2720, 2720
2715 PF1 = 0.0
      T(I) = - 1.0 / 2.54
      WV(I) = WVS(I)
      DTDW(I) = 1.0
GO TO 2750
2720 IF ( PF1 - PFM(L) ) 2724, 2724, 2722
2722 PF1 = PFM(L)
      T(I) = - 10.0 ** PF1 / 2.54
      WV(I) = 0.0
      DTDW(I) = 1.0E+10
GO TO 2750
2724 PF = PFM(L) - PF1
      B = BETA(L)
      BP = 1.0 + BETA(L)
      C = 2.302585
      D = PFM(L) - PFR(L)
      TAT = (PFR(L)*100.0)/(PFM(L))
      XM = PFM(L) / ( WVS(I) * ( 1.0 + BETA(L) ) )
IF (PF - PFR(L)) 2725, 2725, 2730
2725 AT = TAT * (PF/PFR(L)) ** BP
      TE = - T(I)
      DTDW(I) = TE * C * XM * ( D / PF1 ) ** B
GO TO 2735
2730 AT = 100.0 - (100.0 - TAT) * (PF1/D) ** BP
      TE = - T(I)
      DTDW(I) = TE * C * XM * (D/PF1) ** B
2735 WV(I) = AT * WVS(I) / 100.0
      FACT = 1.0 / ( ( 1.0 - POR(I) ) * GAMS(L) )
      DTDW(I) = DTDW(I) * FACT
2750 GO TO (2760,2755) KLH
2755 IF(K) 2760,2756
2756 CALL HEAVY
      T(I) = T(I) + ALF * P
      DTDW(I) = DTDW(I) + ALF * DP + P * DALF
2760 RETURN
END

```

556  
557  
558  
559  
560  
561  
  
562  
563  
564  
565  
566  
567  
568  
569  
570  
571  
572  
573  
574  
575  
576  
577  
578  
579  
579  
581  
582  
583  
584  
585  
586  
587  
588  
589  
590  
591  
592  
593  
594  
595  
596  
597  
598  
599  
600  
601  
602  
603  
  
604  
605  
606  
607  
608  
609  
610

```

SUBROUTINE HEAVY
COMMON/TWO/T(40),I2
3/FOUR/WVA(10),Q(10),ALFO(10),R(10),AV(10),POR(40),
4KURV(40),WV(40),GAM,ALF,P,DP,DALF,MX,HX,PN(10)
5/FIVE/WVI(40),VTO(10),VTF(10),WVF(10),PO(10),ENP(10),GAMS(10),
6SRCH,PCTUP,DV(40),ALFB,VTP
I = 12
L = KURV(I)
C DETERMINE OVERBURDEN PRESSURE HEAD
P1 = ( MX + 3 - I ) * GAM * HX + SRCH
P = P1 / 0.0361
TERM = ( 1.0 - POR(I) ) * GAMS(L)
TH = WV(1) * TERM / 100.0
ENN = POR(I)
1541 IF ( ENP(L) ) 1542,1541
F1 = P1 / ( AV(L) * ( 1.0 - POR(I) ) )
GO TO 1543
1542 CALL GULCH
F1 = ENP(L) * P1 * VTP / ( VTF(L) - VTP )
F2 = ( 2.0 * TH - ENN * ( TH + 1.0 ) )
1543 IF ( WV(1) - WVA(L) ) 1540, 1550, 1550
1540 RPO = R(L)
QM1 = Q(L) - 1.0
QM2 = Q(L) - 2.0
ALF = ALFO(L) + ( 1.0 - ALFO(L) ) * ( WV(1) / WVA(L) )
1 SAT = ( TH / POR(I) ) * RPO
1544 IF ( ENP(L) ) 1545,1544
F3 = 1.0
GO TO 1546
1545 F3 = ( TH + ALF - ALFB ) / TH
1546 RG = 8.314E+07
G = 981.0
EM = 18.02
PSAT = 32.6
TEM = 298.0
ENRT = R * TEM / G * EM
FACT = T(1) * 2.54 / ENRT
F4 = ENRT / ( PSAT * EXP(FACT) )
DP = F1 * ENN * F3 * F4 / ( F2 * SAT ) + HX
DALF = QM1 * ( 1.0 - ALFO(L) ) * ( WV(1) / WVA(L) )
1 ** QM2
DALF = ( DALF * 100.0 ) / ( WVA(L) * TERM )
GO TO 1560
1550 CALL GULCH
ALF = ALFB
DALF = 0.0
DP = HX + F1 * ENN / ( F2 * 0.0361 )
DTH = ( ( WV(1) - WVA(L) ) / 100.0 ) * TERM
POR(I) = ( PN(L) + DTH ) / ( 1.0 + DTH )
1560 RETURN
END

```

611  
612  
613  
614  
615  
616  
617  
619  
620  
621  
622  
623  
624  
633  
634  
636  
638  
641  
642  
643

```

SUBROUTINE HUMIDY (TE,H1)
COMMON/TWO/T(40),I2
I = 12
R = 8.314E+07
G = 981.0
EM = 18.02
AN = ALOG(H1)
TM = ( TE - 32.0 ) * 5.0 / ( 9.0 + 273.0 )
T(1) = R * TM * AN / ( G * EM * 2.54 )
RETURN
END
644  
645  
646  
647  
648  
649  
650  
651  
652  
653  
654

SUBROUTINE GULCH
COMMON/TWO/T(40),I2
17FOUR/WVA(10),Q(10),ALFO(10),R(10),AV(10),POR(40),
2KURV(40),WV(40),GAM,ALF,P,DP,DALF,MX,HX,PN(10)
3/FIVE/WVI(40),VTO(10),VTF(10),WVF(10),PO(10),ENP(10),GAMS(10),
4SRCH,PCTUP,DV(40),ALFB,VTP
I = 12
L = KURV(I)
C DETERMINE OVERBURDEN PRESSURE PLUS SURCHARGE
P = ( MX + 3 - I ) * GAM * HX + SRCH
1720 IF ( P - PO(L) ) 1725,1720,1720
DV(I) = 0.0
GO TO 1770
C ALL CALCULATIONS IN THIS SUBROUTINE ARE DONE USING TOTAL
C VOLUME AND WATER CONTENTS IN THE C.G.S. SYSTEM.
C TO CONVERT VT TO CU. IN. / LB., MPY BY 27.7.
C GRAVIMETRIC WATER CONTENT EQUALS SPECIFIC VOLUME OF WATER
C IN THIS SYSTEM.
1725 REMP = 1.0 / ENP(L)
VTP = VTF(L) - ( ( P / PO(L) ) * REMP ) * ( VTF(L) -
1 VTO(L) )
WVP = WVF(L) - ( VTF(L) - VTP ) * 100.0
1730 IF ( WVI(1) - WVA(L) ) 1730,1750,1750
QM1 = Q(L) - 1.0
QMO = Q(L)
VTI = VTO(L) + WVI(1) * ( ALFO(L) + ( 1.0 -
1 ALFO(L) ) * ( ( WVI(1) / WVA(L) ) * QM1 ) / QMO )
2 / 100.0
GO TO 1760
1750 VTAP = VTO(L) + WVA(L) * ( ALFO(L) + ( 1.0 - ALFO(L) )
1 / Q(L) ) / 100.0
VTI = VTAP + ( WVI(1) - WVA(L) ) / 100.0
1760 DELW = ( WV(1) - WVI(1) ) / 100.0
IF ( DELW ) 1731,1731,1735
1731 DV(I) = 0.0
ALFB = 1.0
GO TO 1770
1735 DELT = ( WVP - WVI(1) ) / 100.0
S = DELT / ( VTP - VTI )
IF ( Q(L) - S ) 1737,1737,1736
1736 S = Q(L)
1737 DELV = ( VTP - VTI ) * ( DELW / DELT ) * S
ALFB = DELV / DELW
DV(I) = DELV * PCTUP / VTI
1770 RETURN
END

```

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original --- CTR Library Digitization Team

APPENDIX 10

SAMPLE DATA SWELL1

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

TEST RUN OF PROGRAM SWELL1  
 DATA FROM WYOMING TEST MOISTURE MEASURED FROM NUCLEAR PROBE TUBE NO. 11  
 TEST1 COMPUTATIONS MADE ASSUMING SAT. WAT. CONTENT, SAT. PERMEABILITY

|    |      |     |        |      |         | 1    | 1 | 1 | 24      | 4   | 1    | 1     |
|----|------|-----|--------|------|---------|------|---|---|---------|-----|------|-------|
| 27 |      | 11  |        |      | 6.0     |      |   |   | 691200. |     |      |       |
| 0  | 28   |     |        |      | 1.0E-06 | 2.54 |   |   | 1.0E+09 | 3.0 |      |       |
| 1  | 6.5  | 3.0 | 3.0    | 23.5 | 2.0     | 0.0  |   |   | 0.485   | .08 | 2.0  | .0695 |
|    | 0.60 |     | 0.8825 |      | 42.0    | 40.0 |   |   | 1.20    | 0.1 | 1.00 | 40.0  |
| 0  | 27   | 1   |        |      |         |      |   |   |         |     |      | 2.70  |
| 3  | 3    | 1   |        |      | 12.85   |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 4  | 4    | 1   |        |      | 13.6    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 5  | 5    | 1   |        |      | 14.2    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 6  | 6    | 1   |        |      | 14.15   |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 7  | 7    | 1   |        |      | 14.0    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 8  | 8    | 1   |        |      | 13.55   |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 9  | 9    | 1   |        |      | 13.1    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 10 | 10   | 1   |        |      | 13.5    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 11 | 11   | 1   |        |      | 13.9    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 12 | 12   | 1   |        |      | 13.55   |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 13 | 13   | 1   |        |      | 13.15   |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 14 | 14   | 1   |        |      | 13.3    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 15 | 15   | 1   |        |      | 13.5    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 16 | 16   | 1   |        |      | 13.65   |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 17 | 17   | 1   |        |      | 13.75   |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 18 | 18   | 1   |        |      | 13.85   |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 19 | 19   | 1   |        |      | 13.9    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 20 | 20   | 1   |        |      | 13.55   |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 21 | 21   | 1   |        |      | 13.75   |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 22 | 22   | 1   |        |      | 12.4    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 23 | 23   | 1   |        |      | 12.6    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 24 | 24   | 1   |        |      | 13.1    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 25 | 25   | 1   |        |      | 14.7    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 26 | 26   | 1   |        |      | 15.9    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 0  | 0    | 1   |        |      | 15.2    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 1  | 1    | 1   |        |      | 14.5    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 2  | 2    | 1   |        |      | 13.3    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 27 | 27   | 1   |        |      | 15.9    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 1  | 1    |     |        |      |         |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 2  |      |     |        |      |         |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 1  | 5    |     |        |      |         |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 1  | 2    | 4   | 8      | 11   |         |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 2  | 1    |     |        |      |         |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |
| 27 | 27   | 1   |        |      | 40.0    |      |   |   |         |     |      |       |

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team



APPENDIX 11

SAMPLE OUTPUT SWELL1

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original.

-- CTR Library Digitization Team

PROGRAM SWELL1 R.L.LYTTON REVISION DATE DEC 04, 1948

TEST RUN OF PROGRAM SWELL1  
DATA FROM WYOMING TEST MOISTURE MEASURED FROM NUCLEAR PROBE TUBE NO. 11

ALFA AT 0 WATER CONT = 0.  
INITIAL PUNOSITY = 4.850E-01  
REFERENCE AV = 8.000E-02  
SATURATION EXPONENT = 2.00  
SOIL UNIT WT PCI = 6.950E-02  
SATURATED WATER CCNT. = 4.000E+01

PROR  
TEST1 COMPUTATIONS MADE ASSUMING SAT. MAT. CONTENT, SAT. PERMEABILITY

CURVE NUMBER = 1  
INITIAL TOTAL VOLUME = 6.000E-01  
FINAL TOTAL VOLUME = 8.825E-01  
FINAL WATER CONTENT = 4.200E+01  
SWELL PRESSURE, PSI = 4.000E+01  
EXPONENT OF P-V CURVE = 1.20  
SURCHARGE PRESS, PSI = 1.000E-01  
PCT VOL CHG VERTICAL = 1.000E+00  
SPEC.GRAV.SOLIDS = 2.700E+00

TABLE 1. PROGRAM CONTROL SWITCHES.

|                                 | 2  | TABLES NUMBER |    |    |    |
|---------------------------------|----|---------------|----|----|----|
|                                 |    | 3             | 4A | 5  | 6  |
| PRIOR DATA OPTIONS (1 = HOLD)   | -0 | -0            | -0 | -0 | -0 |
| NUMBER CARDS INPUT THIS PROBLEM | 1  | 1             | 1  | 24 | 4  |
| GRID = 1. CYLINDER = 2 SWITCH   | 1  |               |    |    |    |
| LIGHT = 1. HEAVY = 2 SWITCH     | 1  |               |    |    |    |
| VERT = 1. HORIZ = 2 SWITCH      | 1  |               |    |    |    |

NO. FROM TO  
1 0 27

TABLE 2. INCREMENT LENGTHS, ITERATION CONTROL

NUM OF INCREMENTS = 27  
INCREMENT LENGTH = 6.000E+00 IN  
NUM OF TIME INCREMENTS = 11  
TIME INCREMENT LENGTH = 6.912E+05 SECS  
INSIDE RADIUS = -0. IN

TABLE 3. PERMEABILITY

| FROM | TO | P1        | AK        | BK        | EXPONENT  |
|------|----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 0    | 28 | 1.000E+00 | 2.540E+00 | 1.000E+09 | 3.000E+00 |

TABLE 4. SUCTION - WATER CONTENT CURVES

CURVE NUMBER = 1  
NUM LOCATIONS = 1  
MAXIMUM PF = 6.50  
PF AT INFLECTION = 3.00  
EXPONENT FOR PF = 3.00  
AIR ENTRY WATER CONT = 23.50  
DRYING CURVE EXPONENT = 2.00

TABLE 5. INITIAL CONDITIONS

| FROM | TO | CASE | VOL. W.      | PORE PR. | SLOPE X |
|------|----|------|--------------|----------|---------|
| 3    | 3  | 1    | 1.285E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 4    | 4  | 1    | 1.360E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 5    | 5  | 1    | 1.420E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 6    | 6  | 1    | 1.415E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 7    | 7  | 1    | 1.400E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 8    | 8  | 1    | 1.355E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 9    | 9  | 1    | 1.310E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 10   | 10 | 1    | 1.350E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 11   | 11 | 1    | 1.390E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 12   | 12 | 1    | 1.355E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 13   | 13 | 1    | 1.315E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 14   | 14 | 1    | 1.330E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 15   | 15 | 1    | 1.350E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 16   | 16 | 1    | 1.365E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 17   | 17 | 1    | 1.375E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 18   | 18 | 1    | 1.385E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 19   | 19 | 1    | 1.390E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 20   | 20 | 1    | 1.355E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 21   | 21 | 1    | 1.375E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 22   | 22 | 1    | 1.240E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 23   | 23 | 1    | 1.260E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 24   | 24 | 1    | 1.310E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 25   | 25 | 1    | 1.470E+01-0. |          | -0.     |
| 26   | 26 | 1    | 1.590E+01-0. |          | -0.     |

TABLE 6. BOUNDARY AND INTERNAL CONDITIONS

| FROM | TO | CASE | WV           | T | DT/DX | H   | TfMP |
|------|----|------|--------------|---|-------|-----|------|
| 0    | 0  | 1    | 1.520E+01-0. |   | -0.   | -0. | -0.0 |
| 1    | 1  | 1    | 1.450E+01-0. |   | -0.   | -0. | -0.0 |
| 2    | 2  | 1    | 1.330E+01-0. |   | -0.   | -0. | -0.0 |
| 27   | 27 | 1    | 1.590E+01-0. |   | -0.   | -0. | -0.0 |

TABLE 1A. OUTPUT OF RESULTS

TABLE 8A. TIME STEPS FOR B.C. CHANGE  
2

TABLE 8B. TIME STEPS FOR OUTPUT  
1 2 4 8 11

TIME STEP = 1

| I  | T(I)       | WV(I)     | DTD(I)     | PI(I)     |
|----|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| 0  | -7.713E+02 | 1.520E+01 | 6.739E+01  | 1.174E-07 |
| 1  | -8.411E+02 | 1.450E+01 | 7.613E+01  | 9.303E-08 |
| 2  | -9.830E+02 | 1.330E+01 | 9.493E+01  | 6.037E-08 |
| 3  | -1.045E+03 | 1.285E+01 | 1.036E+02  | 5.075E-08 |
| 4  | -9.445E+02 | 1.360E+01 | 8.970E+01  | 6.753E-08 |
| 5  | -8.737E+02 | 1.420E+01 | 8.033E+01  | 8.383E-08 |
| 6  | -8.793E+02 | 1.415E+01 | 8.106E+01  | 8.237E-08 |
| 7  | -8.964E+02 | 1.400E+01 | 8.330E+01  | 7.810E-08 |
| 8  | -9.508E+02 | 1.355E+01 | 9.055E+01  | 6.629E-08 |
| 9  | -1.010E+03 | 1.310E+01 | 9.865E+01  | 5.593E-08 |
| 10 | -9.571E+02 | 1.350E+01 | 9.140E+01  | 6.507E-08 |
| 11 | -9.081E+02 | 1.390E+01 | 8.485E+01  | 7.535E-08 |
| 12 | -9.508E+02 | 1.355E+01 | 9.055E+01  | 6.629E-08 |
| 13 | -1.003E+03 | 1.315E+01 | 9.770E+01  | 5.701E-08 |
| 14 | -9.830E+02 | 1.330E+01 | 9.493E+01  | 6.037E-08 |
| 15 | -9.571E+02 | 1.350E+01 | 9.140E+01  | 6.507E-08 |
| 16 | -8.383E+02 | 1.365E+01 | 8.887E+01  | 6.870E-08 |
| 17 | -9.261E+02 | 1.375E+01 | 8.723E+01  | 7.136E-08 |
| 18 | -9.140E+02 | 1.385E+01 | 8.563E+01  | 7.400E-08 |
| 19 | -9.081E+02 | 1.390E+01 | 8.485E+01  | 7.535E-08 |
| 20 | -9.508E+02 | 1.355E+01 | 9.055E+01  | 6.629E-08 |
| 21 | -9.261E+02 | 1.375E+01 | 8.723E+01  | 7.136E-08 |
| 22 | -1.113E+03 | 1.240E+01 | 1.133E+02  | 4.240E-08 |
| 23 | -1.082E+03 | 1.260E+01 | 1.088E+02  | 4.597E-08 |
| 24 | -1.010E+03 | 1.310E+01 | 9.865E+01  | 5.593E-08 |
| 25 | -8.203E+02 | 1.470E+01 | 7.349E+01  | 9.957E-08 |
| 26 | -7.094E+02 | 1.590E+01 | 5.993E+01  | 1.460E-07 |
| 27 | -7.094E+02 | 1.590E+01 | 5.993E+01  | 1.460E-07 |
| 28 | 0.         | 0.        | -1.833-270 | 1.000E-06 |

TIME STEP = 1

| I | T(I)       | WV(I)     | PF(I)     |
|---|------------|-----------|-----------|
| 0 | -7.713E+02 | 1.520E+01 | 3.292E+00 |
| 1 | -8.411E+02 | 1.450E+01 | 3.330E+00 |
| 2 | -9.830E+02 | 1.330E+01 | 3.397E+00 |
| 3 | -1.027E+03 | 1.298E+01 | 3.417E+00 |
| 4 | -9.453E+02 | 1.359E+01 | 3.380E+00 |
| 5 | -8.826E+02 | 1.412E+01 | 3.351E+00 |
| 6 | -8.812E+02 | 1.413E+01 | 3.350E+00 |
| 7 | -8.998E+02 | 1.397E+01 | 3.359E+00 |
| 8 | -9.501E+02 | 1.356E+01 | 3.383E+00 |
| 9 | -9.983E+02 | 1.319E+01 | 3.404E+00 |

|    |            |           |           |
|----|------------|-----------|-----------|
| 10 | -9.560E+02 | 1.350E+01 | 3.386E+00 |
| 11 | -9.177E+02 | 1.382E+01 | 3.368E+00 |
| 12 | -9.513E+02 | 1.355E+01 | 3.383E+00 |
| 13 | -9.959E+02 | 1.320E+01 | 3.403E+00 |
| 14 | -9.814E+02 | 1.331E+01 | 3.397E+00 |
| 15 | -9.577E+02 | 1.350E+01 | 3.386E+00 |
| 16 | -9.389E+02 | 1.364E+01 | 3.377E+00 |
| 17 | -9.261E+02 | 1.375E+01 | 3.371E+00 |
| 18 | -9.149E+02 | 1.384E+01 | 3.366E+00 |
| 19 | -9.127E+02 | 1.386E+01 | 3.365E+00 |
| 20 | -9.446E+02 | 1.360E+01 | 3.380E+00 |
| 21 | -9.402E+02 | 1.363E+01 | 3.378E+00 |
| 22 | -1.095E+03 | 1.252E+01 | 3.444E+00 |
| 23 | -1.075E+03 | 1.265E+01 | 3.436E+00 |
| 24 | -9.849E+02 | 1.329E+01 | 3.398E+00 |
| 25 | -8.231E+02 | 1.467E+01 | 3.320E+00 |
| 26 | -7.256E+02 | 1.571E+01 | 3.266E+00 |
| 27 | -7.094E+02 | 1.596E+01 | 3.256E+00 |

| STATION | TOTAL MVMT | INCR MVMT |
|---------|------------|-----------|
| 0       | 0.         | 0.        |
| 1       | 0.         | 0.        |
| 2       | 0.         | 0.        |
| 3       | 5.738E-05  | 5.738E-05 |
| 4       | 5.738E-05  | 0.        |
| 5       | 5.738E-05  | 0.        |
| 6       | 5.738E-05  | 0.        |
| 7       | 5.738E-05  | 0.        |
| 8       | 5.749E-05  | 1.106E-07 |
| 9       | 8.278E-05  | 2.529E-05 |
| 10      | 8.284E-05  | 5.825E-08 |
| 11      | 8.284E-05  | 0.        |
| 12      | 8.284E-05  | 0.        |
| 13      | 9.216E-05  | 9.323E-06 |
| 14      | 9.241E-05  | 2.490E-07 |
| 15      | 9.241E-05  | 0.        |
| 16      | 9.241E-05  | 0.        |
| 17      | 9.241E-05  | 0.        |
| 18      | 9.241E-05  | 0.        |
| 19      | 9.241E-05  | 0.        |
| 20      | 9.994E-05  | 7.531E-06 |
| 21      | 9.994E-05  | 0.        |
| 22      | 1.401E-04  | 4.014E-05 |
| 23      | 1.466E-04  | 6.537E-06 |
| 24      | 2.474E-04  | 1.088E-04 |
| 25      | 2.474E-04  | 0.        |
| 26      | 2.474E-04  | 0.        |
| 27      | 2.474E-04  | 0.        |

TABLE 9. SUBSEQUENT BOUNDARY CONDITIONS

USING DATA FROM PREVIOUS PROBLEM PLUS

| FROM | TO | CASE | MV           | T   | DI/DX | W   | TEMP |
|------|----|------|--------------|-----|-------|-----|------|
| 27   | 27 | 1    | 4.000E+01-0. | -0. | -0.   | -0. | -0.  |

TIME STEP = 2

| I  | T(I)       | WV(I)     | PF(I)     |
|----|------------|-----------|-----------|
| 0  | -7.713E+02 | 1.520E+01 | 3.292E+00 |
| 1  | -8.411E+02 | 1.450E+01 | 3.330E+00 |
| 2  | -9.830E+02 | 1.330E+01 | 3.397E+00 |
| 3  | -1.020E+03 | 1.302E+01 | 3.414E+00 |
| 4  | -9.455E+02 | 1.359E+01 | 3.381E+00 |
| 5  | -8.865E+02 | 1.409E+01 | 3.353E+00 |
| 6  | -8.826E+02 | 1.412E+01 | 3.351E+00 |
| 7  | -9.014E+02 | 1.396E+01 | 3.360E+00 |
| 8  | -9.496E+02 | 1.356E+01 | 3.382E+00 |
| 9  | -9.936E+02 | 1.322E+01 | 3.402E+00 |
| 10 | -9.564E+02 | 1.351E+01 | 3.385E+00 |
| 11 | -9.218E+02 | 1.379E+01 | 3.369E+00 |
| 12 | -9.517E+02 | 1.354E+01 | 3.383E+00 |
| 13 | -9.930E+02 | 1.322E+01 | 3.402E+00 |
| 14 | -9.812E+02 | 1.331E+01 | 3.397E+00 |
| 15 | -9.579E+02 | 1.349E+01 | 3.386E+00 |
| 16 | -9.392E+02 | 1.364E+01 | 3.378E+00 |
| 17 | -9.262E+02 | 1.375E+01 | 3.372E+00 |
| 18 | -9.155E+02 | 1.384E+01 | 3.366E+00 |
| 19 | -9.148E+02 | 1.385E+01 | 3.366E+00 |
| 20 | -9.428E+02 | 1.361E+01 | 3.379E+00 |
| 21 | -9.460E+02 | 1.359E+01 | 3.381E+00 |
| 22 | -1.088E+03 | 1.256E+01 | 3.441E+00 |
| 23 | -1.070E+03 | 1.268E+01 | 3.434E+00 |
| 24 | -9.752E+02 | 1.336E+01 | 3.394E+00 |
| 25 | -8.061E+02 | 1.484E+01 | 3.311E+00 |
| 26 | -3.562E+02 | 2.259E+01 | 2.957E+00 |
| 27 | 0.         | 4.000E+01 | 0.        |

| STATION | TOTAL MVMT | INCR MVMT |
|---------|------------|-----------|
| 0       | 0.         | 0.        |
| 1       | 0.         | 0.        |
| 2       | 0.         | 0.        |
| 3       | 1.104E-04  | 1.104E-04 |
| 4       | 1.104E-04  | 0.        |
| 5       | 1.104E-04  | 0.        |
| 6       | 1.104E-04  | 0.        |
| 7       | 1.104E-04  | 0.        |
| 8       | 1.107E-04  | 3.108E-07 |
| 9       | 1.607E-04  | 5.000E-05 |
| 10      | 1.608E-04  | 9.506E-08 |
| 11      | 1.608E-04  | 0.        |
| 12      | 1.608E-04  | 0.        |
| 13      | 1.743E-04  | 1.852E-05 |
| 14      | 1.799E-04  | 6.377E-07 |
| 15      | 1.799E-04  | 0.        |
| 16      | 1.799E-04  | 0.        |
| 17      | 1.799E-04  | 0.        |
| 18      | 1.799E-04  | 0.        |
| 19      | 1.799E-04  | 0.        |
| 20      | 1.925E-04  | 1.254E-05 |
| 21      | 1.925E-04  | 0.        |
| 22      | 2.097E-04  | 7.723E-05 |
| 23      | 2.069E-04  | 1.717E-05 |
| 24      | 4.827E-04  | 1.958E-04 |
| 25      | 5.426E-04  | 5.989E-05 |
| 26      | 1.418E-01  | 1.412E-01 |
| 27      | 1.042E+00  | 9.005E-01 |

This page replaces an intentionally blank page in the original --- CTR Library Digitization Team

## THE AUTHORS

Robert L. Lytton is currently at the Division of Soil Mechanics, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization, Mount Waverly, Victoria, Australia. While at The University of Texas at Austin, he was an Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering and a Research Engineer with the Center for Highway Research.

W. Gordon Watt is an Associate Professor of Civil Engineering at the University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada. During a year spent at The University of Texas at Austin (1969-1970), he was a Research Engineer Associate at the Center for Highway Research, where his research centered upon an evaluation of the swelling clay problem in Texas, with specific emphasis on the development of field instrumentation. He has had extensive industrial, research, and teaching experience and is a member of several Canadian professional societies.